

---

# DIGITAL COMMUNICATION

## Through Simulations

---

G. V. V. Sharma



Copyright ©2022 by G. V. V. Sharma.

<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/>

and

<https://www.gnu.org/licenses/fdl-1.3.en.html>

# Contents

Introduction	iii
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2 Axioms</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1 Examples . . . . .	3
2.2 Exercises . . . . .	45
<b>3 Random Variables</b>	<b>65</b>
3.1 Examples . . . . .	65
3.2 Exercises . . . . .	88
<b>4 Conditional Probability</b>	<b>99</b>
4.1 Examples . . . . .	99
4.2 Exercises . . . . .	130
<b>5 Discrete Distributions</b>	<b>137</b>
5.1 Bernoulli . . . . .	137
5.2 Multinomial . . . . .	148
5.3 Uniform . . . . .	155
5.4 Binomial . . . . .	162

<b>5.5</b>	<b>Triangular</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>5.6</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>5.7</b>	<b>Gaussian</b>	<b>231</b>
<b>5.8</b>	<b>Exercises</b>	<b>234</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Moments</b>	<b>235</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Random Algebra</b>	<b>243</b>
<b>7.1</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>243</b>
<b>7.2</b>	<b>Exercises</b>	<b>270</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Markov Chain</b>	<b>287</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Continuous Distributions</b>	<b>295</b>
<b>9.1</b>	<b>Uniform Random Numbers</b>	<b>295</b>
<b>9.2</b>	<b>Central Limit Theorem</b>	<b>302</b>
<b>9.3</b>	<b>From Uniform to Other</b>	<b>306</b>
<b>9.4</b>	<b>Triangular Distribution</b>	<b>308</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Maximum Likelihood Detection: BPSK</b>	<b>309</b>
<b>10.1</b>	<b>Maximum Likelihood</b>	<b>309</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Transformation of Random Variables</b>	<b>311</b>
<b>11.1</b>	<b>Gaussian to Other</b>	<b>311</b>
<b>11.2</b>	<b>Conditional Probability</b>	<b>312</b>

12 Bivariate Random Variables: FSK	313
12.1 Two Dimensions . . . . .	313
13 Exercises	315
13.1 BPSK . . . . .	315
13.2 Coherent BFSK . . . . .	318
13.3 QPSK . . . . .	320
13.4 $M$ -PSK . . . . .	321
13.5 Noncoherent BFSK . . . . .	322
13.6 Craig's Formula and MGF . . . . .	326
A Axioms	329
A.1 Definitions . . . . .	329
A.2 Boolean Logic . . . . .	330
A.3 Properties . . . . .	332
B Z-transform	333
C Distributions	335
C.1 Bernoulli . . . . .	335
C.2 Binomial Distribution . . . . .	337
C.3 Uniform Distribution . . . . .	340
C.4 Triangular Distribution . . . . .	342
D Central Limit Theorem	349
D.1 Binomial . . . . .	349

<b>E</b>	<b>Identities</b>	<b>355</b>
<b>F</b>	<b>Random Number Genration Using Shift Registers</b>	<b>357</b>
	<b>F.0.1 Components . . . . .</b>	<b>357</b>
<b>G</b>	<b>NCERT</b>	<b>361</b>



# Introduction

This book introduces digital communication through probability.





## Chapter 1

# Introduction



## Chapter 2

# Axioms

## 2.1. Examples

2.1.1 Why is tossing a coin considered to be a fair way of deciding which team should get the ball at the beginning of a football game?

**Solution:** Let  $X$  be a random variable which takes the values 0 and 1.

$$X = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if coin toss results in Head} \\ 0, & \text{if coin toss results in Tail} \end{cases} \quad (2.1)$$

From law of total probability,

$$\Pr(X = 0) + \Pr(X = 1) = 1 \quad (2.2)$$

Since there is only one head,

$$\Pr(X = 1) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.3)$$

Similarly,

$$\Pr(X = 0) = 1 - \Pr(X = 1) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.4)$$

Thus,

$$\Pr(X = 0) = \Pr(X = 1) \quad (2.5)$$

which is why tossing the coin is a fair way to decide.

2.1.2 Which of the following cannot be the probability of an event ?

(a)  $\frac{2}{3}$

(b)  $-1.5$

(c)  $15\%$

(d)  $0.7$

**Solution:** From the axioms of probability,

$$0 \leq \Pr(E) \leq 1 \quad (2.6)$$

(a)  $\Pr(E) = \frac{2}{3}$

$$\because 0 \leq \frac{2}{3} \leq 1 \quad (2.7)$$

from (2.6), it can be probability of an event.

$$(b) \Pr(E) = -1.5$$

$$\because -1.5 < 0 \quad (2.8)$$

from (2.6), it cannot be a probability of any event.

(c)

$$\Pr(E) = \frac{15}{100} \quad (2.9)$$

$$\because 0 \leq \frac{15}{100} \leq 1, \quad (2.10)$$

from (2.6), it can be probability of an event.

$$(d) \Pr(E) = 0.7$$

$$\because 0 \leq 0.7 \leq 1 \quad (2.11)$$

from (2.6), it can be a probability of an event.

2.1.3 If  $P(E) = 0.05$ , what is the probability of 'not E'?

**Solution:** The desired probability is

$$\Pr(E') = 1 - \Pr(E) = 0.95 \quad (2.12)$$

2.1.4 A bag contains lemon flavoured candies only. Malini takes out one candy without looking into the bag. What is the probability that she takes out

(a) an orange flavoured candy?

(b) a lemon flavoured candy?

**Solution:**

$$\Pr(O) = 0 \quad (2.13)$$

$$\Pr(L) = 1 \quad (2.14)$$

2.1.5 It is given that in a group of 3 students, the probability of 2 students not having the same birthday is 0.992. What is the probability that the 2 students have the same birthday?

**Solution:** Let  $E$  be the event that no 2 students in a group of 3 share a birthday. Then

$$\Pr(E) = 0.992 \implies \Pr(E') = 1 - \Pr(E) = 0.008 \quad (2.15)$$

2.1.6 A bag contains 3 red balls and 5 black balls. A ball is drawn at random from the bag. What is the probability that the ball drawn is

(i) red ?

(ii) not red?

**Solution:** Let

$$X = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if drawn ball is red} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (2.16)$$

(i) Probability that the drawn ball is red

$$\Pr(X = 1) = \frac{3}{8} \quad (2.17)$$

$$(2.18)$$

(ii) Probability that the drawn ball is not red

$$\Pr(X = 0) = 1 - \frac{3}{8} = \frac{5}{8} \quad (2.19)$$

2.1.7 Gopi buys a fish from a shop for his aquarium. The shopkeeper takes out one fish at random from a tank containing 5 male fish and 8 female fish . What is the probability that the fish taken out is a male fish?

**Solution:**

Let

$$X = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if the chosen fish is male} \\ 0, & \text{if the chosen fish is female} \end{cases} \quad (2.20)$$

Then

$$\Pr(X = 1) = \frac{5}{13} \quad (2.21)$$

2.1.8 A box contains 12 balls, out of which  $x$  are black. If one ball is drawn at random from the box, what is the probability that it will be a black ball? If 6 more black balls are put in the box, the probability of drawing a black ball is now double of what it was before. Find  $x$ .



**Solution:** From Table 2.1,

Random Variable	Sample space	Value	Event	Probability
$X_1$	12	0	not choosing black ball	$12-x/12$
		1	choosing black ball	$x/12$
$X_2$	18	0	not choosing black ball	$12-x/18$
		1	choosing black ball	$x+6/18$

Table 2.1:

$$\Pr(X_1 = 1) = \frac{x}{12} \quad (2.22)$$

Since

$$\Pr(X_2 = 1) = 2\Pr(X_1 = 1), \quad (2.23)$$

$$\frac{x+6}{18} = 2\left(\frac{x}{12}\right) \quad (2.24)$$

$$\implies x = 3 \quad (2.25)$$

2.1.9 A letter is chosen at random from the word ‘ASSASSINATION’. Find the probability that letter is

(a) a vowel

(b) a consonant

**Solution:** The number of vowels is 6 and consonants is 7.

(a)

$$\Pr(X) = \frac{6}{13} \quad (2.26)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(Y) = \frac{7}{13} \quad (2.27)$$

2.1.10 In a lottery, a person chooses six different natural numbers at random from 1 to 20, and if these six numbers match with the six numbers already fixed by the lottery committee, he wins the prize. What is the probability of winning the prizes in the game? [Hint : order of the numbers is not important.]

**Solution:** The desired probability is given by

$$\frac{1}{{}^{20}C_6} = \frac{1}{38,760} = 0.0000258 \quad (2.28)$$

2.1.11 Check whether the following probabilities  $\Pr(A)$  and  $\Pr(B)$  are consistently defined

(a)  $\Pr(A) = 0.5, \Pr(B) = 0.7, \Pr(A \cap B) = 0.6$

(b)  $\Pr(A) = 0.5, \Pr(B) = 0.7, \Pr(A \cup B) = 0.8$

**Solution:** To check whether the given probabilities are consistently defined, we check whether the following property holds correctly with the probability axioms

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.29)$$

(a) Given that

$$\Pr(A) = 0.5, \Pr(B) = 0.7, \Pr(AB) = 0.6 \quad (2.30)$$

From (2.29),

$$\Pr(A + B) = 0.5 + 0.7 - 0.6 = 0.6 \quad (2.31)$$

From (2.31) we have

$$0 \leq \Pr(A + B) \leq 1 \quad (2.32)$$

Hence the given probabilities are consistently defined.

(b) Given that

$$\Pr(A) = 0.5, \Pr(B) = 0.7, \Pr(A + B) = 0.8 \quad (2.33)$$

From (2.29) we get,

$$\Pr(AB) = 0.5 + 0.7 - 0.8 \quad (2.34)$$

$$= 0.4 \quad (2.35)$$

From (2.35) we have

$$0 \leq \Pr(AB) \leq 1 \quad (2.36)$$

Hence the given probabilities are consistently defined

2.1.12 Given  $\Pr(A) = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $\Pr(B) = \frac{1}{5}$ . Find  $\Pr(A + B)$  if  $A$  and  $B$  are mutually exclusive events.

**Solution:** Since  $AB = 0$ ,

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) = \frac{3}{5} + \frac{1}{5} = \frac{4}{5} \quad (2.37)$$

2.1.13 If  $E$  and  $F$  are events such that  $\Pr(E) = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\Pr(F) = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\Pr(EF) = \frac{1}{8}$ , find

(a)  $\Pr(E + F)$

(b)  $\Pr(E'F')$

**Solution:**

(a)

$$\Pr(E + F) = \Pr(E) + \Pr(F) - \Pr(EF) = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{8} = \frac{5}{8} \quad (2.38)$$

$$(2.39)$$

(b)

$$(E'F') = (E + F)' \implies \Pr(E'F') = \Pr((E + F)') = 1 - \Pr(E + F) \quad (2.40)$$

$$\implies \Pr(E'F') = 1 - \frac{5}{8} = \frac{3}{8} \quad (2.41)$$

2.1.14 Events  $E$  and  $F$  are such that  $\Pr(E' + F') = 0.25$ , state whether  $E$  and  $F$  are mutually exclusive.

**Solution:**

$$\Pr(E' + F') = \Pr(EF)' = 1 - \Pr(EF) = 0.25 \quad (2.42)$$

$$\implies \Pr(EF) = 0.75 \quad (2.43)$$

$$\therefore \Pr(EF) \neq 0 \quad (2.44)$$

$E$  and  $F$  are not mutually exclusive events.

2.1.15 A and B are events such that  $\Pr(A) = 0.42$ ,  $\Pr(B) = 0.48$  and  $\Pr(A \text{ and } B) = 0.16$ .

Determine

(a)  $\Pr(\text{not } A)$

(b)  $\Pr(\text{not } B)$

(c)  $\Pr(A \text{ or } B)$

**Solution: Solution:**

(a)  $\Pr(\text{not } A)$

$$\Pr(A') = 1 - \Pr(A) \quad (2.45)$$

$$= 1 - 0.42 \quad (2.46)$$

$$= 0.58 \quad (2.47)$$

(b)  $\Pr(\text{not } B)$

$$\Pr(B') = 1 - \Pr(B) \quad (2.48)$$

$$= 1 - 0.48 \quad (2.49)$$

$$= 0.52 \quad (2.50)$$

(c)  $\Pr(A \text{ or } B)$

$$\Pr(A+B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.51)$$

$$= 0.42 + 0.48 - 0.16 \quad (2.52)$$

$$= 0.74 \quad (2.53)$$

2.1.16 In class XI of a school 40% of the students study Mathematics and 30% study Biology. 10% of the class study both Mathematics and Biology. If a student is selected at random from the class, find the probability that he will be studying Mathematics or Biology

**Solution:** The given information is summarised in Table 2.3. Thus,

Random Variable	Subject	Probability
$M$	Mathematics	$\Pr(M)=0.4$
$B$	Biology	$\Pr(B)=0.3$
$M, B$	Both	$\Pr(MB)=0.10$

Table 2.3:

$$\Pr(M + B) = \Pr(M) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(M, B) \quad (2.54)$$

$$= 0.6 \quad (2.55)$$

2.1.17 In an entrance test that is graded on the basis of two examinations, the probability of a randomly chosen student passing the first examination is 0.8 and the probability of passing the second examination is 0.7. The probability of passing atleast one of them is 0.95. What is the probability of passing both?

**Solution:** Let

$A$  : Probability of random student passing the first exam

$B$  : Probability of random student passing the second exam

Given

$$\Pr(A) = 0.8, \Pr(B) = 0.7, \Pr(A + B) = 0.95. \quad (2.56)$$

$$\therefore \Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB), \quad (2.57)$$

$$\implies \Pr(AB) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(A + B) \quad (2.58)$$

$$= 0.55 \quad (2.59)$$

2.1.18 In a class of 60 students, 30 opted for NCC, 32 opted for NSS and 24 opted for both NCC and NSS. If one of these students is selected at random, find the probability that

- (a) The student opted for NCC or NSS.
- (b) The student has opted neither NCC nor NSS.
- (c) The student has opted NSS but not NCC.

**Solution:** Define random variables  $X$  and  $Y$  as shown in Tables 2.4 and 2.5. From

$X = 0$	Student does not opt for NCC.
$X = 1$	Student opts for NCC.

Table 2.4: Definition of  $X$ .

$Y = 0$	Student does not opt for NSS.
$Y = 1$	Student opts for NSS.

Table 2.5: Definition of  $Y$ .

the given data

$$\Pr(X = 1) = \frac{30}{60} = \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.60)$$

$$\Pr(Y = 1) = \frac{32}{60} = \frac{8}{15} \quad (2.61)$$

$$\Pr(X = 1, Y = 1) = \frac{24}{60} = \frac{2}{5} \quad (2.62)$$

Thus, we write

$$\Pr(X = 1, Y = 0) = \Pr(X = 1) - \Pr(X = 1, Y = 1) = \frac{1}{10} \quad (2.63)$$

$$\Pr(X = 0, Y = 1) = \Pr(Y = 1) - \Pr(X = 1, Y = 1) = \frac{2}{15} \quad (2.64)$$

$$\Pr(X = 0, Y = 0) = \Pr(Y = 0) - \Pr(X = 1, Y = 0) \quad (2.65)$$

$$= 1 - \Pr(Y = 1) - \Pr(X = 1, Y = 0) \quad (2.66)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{8}{15} - \frac{1}{10} = \frac{11}{30} \quad (2.67)$$

and form the joint pmf as in Table 2.6.

	$X = 0$	$X = 1$
$Y = 0$	$\frac{11}{30}$	$\frac{1}{10}$
$Y = 1$	$\frac{2}{15}$	$\frac{2}{5}$

Table 2.6: Joint pmf of  $X$  and  $Y$ .

(a) From Table 2.6,

$$\Pr(X + Y \geq 1) = 1 - \Pr(X + Y = 0) \quad (2.68)$$

$$= \frac{19}{30} \quad (2.69)$$



(b) From Table 2.6,

$$\Pr(X = 0, Y = 0) = \frac{11}{30} \quad (2.70)$$

(c) From Table 2.6,

$$\Pr(X = 0, Y = 1) = \frac{2}{15} \quad (2.71)$$

2.1.19 A die has two faces each with number ‘1’, three faces each with number ‘2’ and one face with number ‘3’. If die is rolled once, determine

(a)  $\Pr(2)$

(b)  $\Pr(1 \text{ or } 3)$

(c)  $\Pr(\text{not } 3)$

**Solution:** The given information is summarized in the following table 2.7

RV	Description	Probability
$X = 1$	Die rolls to 1	$\frac{1}{3}$
$X = 2$	Die rolls to 2	$\frac{1}{2}$
$X = 3$	Die rolls to 3	$\frac{1}{6}$

Table 2.7: Random variable X

(a)

$$\Pr(X = 2) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.72)$$

(b) Since

$$X = 1 \text{ or } X = 3 \equiv X \in \{1, 3\} \quad (2.73)$$

$$X = 1 \text{ and } X = 3 \equiv X = \phi \quad (2.74)$$

$$\Pr(X \in \{1, 3\}) = \Pr(X = 1) + \Pr(X = 3) - \Pr(X = \phi) \quad (2.75)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6} \quad (2.76)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.77)$$

(c)

$$\Pr(X \neq 3) = 1 - \Pr(X = 3) \quad (2.78)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{6} \quad (2.79)$$

$$= \frac{5}{6} \quad (2.80)$$

2.1.20  $A$  and  $B$  are two events such that  $\Pr(A) = 0.54$ ,  $\Pr(B) = 0.69$  and  $\Pr(AB) = 0.35$ .

Find

(a)  $\Pr(A + B)$

(b)  $\Pr(A'B')$

(c)  $\Pr(AB')$

(d)  $\Pr(BA')$

**Solution:**

(a)

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.81)$$

$$= 0.54 + 0.69 - 0.35 = 0.88 \quad (2.82)$$

(b) By De Morgan's Law,

$$A'B' = (A + B)' \quad (2.83)$$

$$\implies \Pr(A'B') = \Pr(A + B)' \quad (2.84)$$

$$= 1 - \Pr(A + B) \quad (2.85)$$

$$= 1 - 0.88 = 0.12 \quad (2.86)$$

(c) We know that,

$$B + B' = 1BB' = 0 \quad (2.87)$$

$$\implies A = A(B + B') = AB + AB' \quad (2.88)$$

$$\implies \Pr(A) = \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') - \Pr(ABB') \quad (2.89)$$

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') \quad (2.90)$$

$$\implies \Pr(AB') = \Pr(A) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.91)$$

$$= 0.54 - 0.35 = 0.19 \quad (2.92)$$

(d) From (2.91),

$$\Pr(BA') = \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) = 0.69 - 0.35 = 0.34. \quad (2.93)$$

2.1.21 If  $\Pr(A) = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $\Pr(B) = \frac{1}{5}$  find  $\Pr(A \cap B)$  if A and B are independent events.

**Solution:** Since the events  $A, B$  are independent, we have

$$\Pr(AB) = \Pr(A) \Pr(B) = \frac{3}{25} \quad (2.94)$$

2.1.22 A die marked 1, 2, 3 in red and 4, 5, 6 in green is tossed. Let A be the event, 'the number is even,' and B be the event, 'the number is red'. Are A and B independent?

**Solution:** Let

$$X = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if number is odd} \\ 1, & \text{if number is even} \end{cases} \quad (2.95)$$

$$Y = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if number is green} \\ 1, & \text{if number is red} \end{cases} \quad (2.96)$$

From the given information,

$$\Pr(X = 1) = \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}, \Pr(Y = 1) = \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.97)$$

$$\Pr(X = 1, Y = 1) = \frac{1}{6} \quad (2.98)$$

Now,

$$\Pr(X = 1) \times \Pr(Y = 1) = \frac{1}{4} \quad (2.99)$$

$$\implies \Pr(X = 1, Y = 1) \neq \Pr(X = 1) \times \Pr(Y = 1) \quad (2.100)$$

Hence, A and B are not independent.

2.1.23 Let  $E$  and  $F$  be events with  $\Pr(E) = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\Pr(F) = \frac{3}{10}$  and  $\Pr(EF) = \frac{1}{5}$ . Are  $E$  and  $F$  independent?

**Solution:** From the given information,

$$\Pr(E) \Pr(F) = \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{9}{50} \quad (2.101)$$

$$\Pr(EF) = \frac{1}{50} \quad (2.102)$$

$$\implies \Pr(EF) \neq P(E)P(F) \quad (2.103)$$

$\therefore E$  and  $F$  are not independent events.

2.1.24 Given that the events  $A$  and  $B$  are such that  $P(A) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $P(A+B) = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $P(B) = p$ . Find  $p$  if they are

(a) mutually exclusive

(b) independent

**Solution: Solution:**

(a) In this case

$$\Pr(A+B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) \quad (2.104)$$

$$\implies \frac{3}{5} = \frac{1}{2} + p \quad (2.105)$$

$$\therefore p = \frac{1}{10} \quad (2.106)$$

(b) Given  $A$  and  $B$  are independent events, then,

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.107)$$

$$\implies \Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(A)\Pr(B) \quad (2.108)$$

$$\implies \frac{3}{5} = \frac{1}{2} + p - \frac{p}{2} \quad (2.109)$$

$$\therefore p = \frac{1}{5} \quad (2.110)$$

2.1.25 Let  $A$  and  $B$  be independent events with  $\Pr(A) = 0.3$  and  $\Pr(B) = 0.4$ . Find

(a)  $\Pr(AB)$

(b)  $\Pr(A + B)$

(c)  $\Pr(A|B)$

(d)  $\Pr(B|A)$

**Solution:**

(a)

$$\Pr(AB) = \Pr(A) \times \Pr(B) = 0.3 \times 0.4 = 0.12 \quad (2.111)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) = 0.3 + 0.4 - 0.12 = 0.58 \quad (2.112)$$

(c)

$$\Pr(A|B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} = \frac{\Pr(A) \times \Pr(B)}{\Pr(B)} = \Pr(A) = 0.3 \quad (2.113)$$

(d)

$$\Pr(B|A) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(A)} = \frac{\Pr(B) \times \Pr(A)}{\Pr(A)} = \Pr(B) = 0.4 \quad (2.114)$$

2.1.26 If A and B are two events such that  $\Pr(A) = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\Pr(B) = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\Pr(AB) = \frac{1}{8}$ , find  $\Pr(\text{not } A \text{ and not } B)$ .

**Solution:** Since,

$$A'B' = (A + B)' \quad (2.115)$$

$$\implies \Pr(A'B') = \Pr((A + B)') \quad (2.116)$$

$$= 1 - \Pr((A + B)) \quad (2.117)$$

we also know that,

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.118)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{8} \quad (2.119)$$

$$= \frac{5}{8} \quad (2.120)$$

Hence, by substituting in (2.116) we get

$$\Pr(A'B') = 1 - \frac{5}{8} \quad (2.121)$$

$$= \frac{3}{8} \quad (2.122)$$

2.1.27 Events A and B are such that

$$\Pr(A) = \frac{1}{2}, \Pr(B) = \frac{7}{12} \text{ and } \Pr(A' + B') = \frac{1}{4}. \quad (2.123)$$

State whether A and B are independent.

**Solution:**

$$\Pr(AB) = 1 - \Pr(A' + B') = 1 - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4} \quad (2.124)$$

$$\Pr(A) \times \Pr(B) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{7}{12} = \frac{7}{24} \quad (2.125)$$

$$\implies \Pr(AB) \neq \Pr(A) \Pr(B) \quad (2.126)$$

$\therefore$  A and B are not independent.

2.1.28 A fair coin and an unbiased die are tossed. Let  $A$  be the event 'head appears on the coin' and  $B$  be the event '3 on the die'. Check whether  $A$  and  $B$  are independent events or not.

2.1.29 A die marked 1, 2, 3 in red and 4, 5, 6 in green is tossed. Let  $A$  be the event, 'the number is even, ' and  $B$  be the event, 'the number is red'. Are  $A$  and  $B$  independent?

2.1.30 Let  $E$  and  $F$  be events with  $P(E) = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $P(F) = \frac{3}{10}$  and  $P(E \cap F) = \frac{1}{5}$ . Are  $E$  and  $F$  independent?

2.1.31 Given that the events A and B are such that  $P(A) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $P(A \cup B) = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $P(B) = p$ . Find p if they are

(a) mutually exclusive

(b) independent

2.1.32 If A and B are two events such that  $P(A) = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $P(B) = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{8}$ , find  $P(\text{not } A \text{ and not } B)$



2.1.33 Events  $A$  and  $B$  are such that  $P(A) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $P(B) = \frac{7}{12}$  and  $P(\text{not } A \text{ or not } B) = \frac{1}{4}$ .

State whether  $A$  and  $B$  are independent?

2.1.34 Given two independent events  $A$  and  $B$  such that  $P(A) = 0.3$ ,  $P(B) = 0.6$ . Find

(a)  $P(A \text{ and } B)$

(b)  $P(A \text{ and not } B)$

(c)  $P(A \text{ or } B)$

(d)  $P(\text{neither } A \text{ nor } B)$

2.1.35 Probability of solving specific problem independently by  $A$  and  $B$  are  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  respectively. If both try to solve the problem independently, find the probability that

(a) the problem is solved

(b) exactly one of them solves the problem

**Solution:** Given that  $\Pr(A) = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\Pr(B) = \frac{1}{3}$   $A, B$  are independent so

$$\Pr(AB) = \Pr(A) \Pr(B) = \frac{1}{6} \quad (2.127)$$

(a) The probability of the problem being solved is

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.128)$$

$$= \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(A) \Pr(B) \quad (2.129)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{2}{3} \quad (2.130)$$

(b) Probability that exactly one person solves problem is

$$\Pr(AB') + \Pr(A'B) = \Pr(A)\Pr(B') + \Pr(A')\Pr(B) \quad (2.131)$$

$$= \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - 2\Pr(A)\Pr(B) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.132)$$

2.1.36 One card is drawn at random from a well shuffled deck of 52 cards. In which of the following cases are the events  $E$  and  $F$  independent ?

(a)  $E$ : 'the card drawn is spade'

$F$ : 'the card drawn is an ace'

(b)  $E$ : 'the card drawn is black'

$F$ : 'the card drawn is a king'

(c)  $E$ : 'the card drawn is a king or queen'

$F$ : 'the card drawn is a queen or jack'

**Solution:**

(i)  $E$  denotes the event that the card drawn is spade

$$\Pr(E) = \frac{13}{52} = \frac{1}{4} \quad (2.133)$$

$F$  denotes the event that card drawn is ace

$$\Pr(F) = \frac{4}{52} = \frac{1}{13} \quad (2.134)$$

$$\Pr(EF) = \frac{1}{52} \quad (2.135)$$

$$\Pr(E)\Pr(F) = \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{13} = \frac{1}{52} \quad (2.136)$$

$$\therefore \Pr(EF) = \Pr(E)\Pr(F) \quad (2.137)$$

and the events are independent.

(ii)  $E$  denotes the event that the card drawn is black

$$\Pr(E) = \frac{26}{52} = \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.138)$$

$F$  denotes the event that card drawn is a king

$$\Pr(F) = \frac{4}{52} = \frac{1}{13} \quad (2.139)$$

$$\Pr(EF) = \frac{2}{52} = \frac{1}{26} \quad (2.140)$$

$$\Pr(E) \Pr(F) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{13} = \frac{1}{26} \quad (2.141)$$

$$\therefore \Pr(EF) = \Pr(E) \Pr(F) \quad (2.142)$$

and  $E$  and  $F$  are independent events.

(iii)  $E$  denotes the event that the card drawn is king or queen

$$\Pr(E) = \frac{8}{52} = \frac{2}{13} \quad (2.143)$$

$F$  denotes the event that card drawn is a queen or jack

$$\Pr(F) = \frac{8}{52} = \frac{2}{13} \quad (2.144)$$

$$\Pr(EF) = \frac{4}{52} = \frac{1}{13} \quad (2.145)$$

$$\Pr(E) \Pr(F) = \frac{2}{13} \times \frac{2}{13} = \frac{4}{169} \quad (2.146)$$

$$\therefore \Pr(EF) \neq \Pr(E) \Pr(F) \quad (2.147)$$

and  $E$  and  $F$  are not independent events.

Choose the correct answer in the following exercises

2.1.37 The probability of obtaining an even prime number on each die, when a pair of dice is rolled is

- (a) 0
- (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$
- (c)  $\frac{1}{12}$
- (d)  $\frac{1}{36}$

2.1.38 Two events  $A$  and  $B$  will be independent, if

- (a)  $A$  and  $B$  are mutually exclusive
- (b)  $P(\text{not } A \cap \text{not } B) = [1 - P(A)] [1 - P(B)]$
- (c)  $P(A) = P(B)$
- (d)  $P(A) + P(B) = 1$

**Solution:**

- (a) When tossing a coin, the event of getting a head and tail are mutually exclusive and let them be denoted by A and B respectively.

$$\Pr(A) = \Pr(B) = \frac{1}{2} \implies \Pr(A) \times \Pr(B) = \frac{1}{4} \quad (2.148)$$

$$\text{or, } \Pr(AB) = 0 \neq \Pr(A) \times \Pr(B) \quad (2.149)$$

Hence A and B are not independent.

(b)

$$\Pr(A'B') = [1 - \Pr(A)][1 - \Pr(B)] \quad (2.150)$$

$$= 1 - \Pr(A) - \Pr(B) + \Pr(A)\Pr(B) \quad (2.151)$$

$$\implies 1 - \Pr(A + B) = 1 - \Pr(A) - \Pr(B) + \Pr(A)\Pr(B) \quad (2.152)$$

$$\implies \Pr(AB) = \Pr(A)\Pr(B) \quad (2.153)$$

which implies that A and B are independent.

(c) For the same counter example given for option 2.1.38a,  $\Pr(A) = \Pr(B)$ , but A and B are not independent events.

(d) For the same counter example given for option 2.1.38a,  $\Pr(A) + \Pr(B) = 1$ , but A and B are not independent events.

2.1.39 If  $P(A) = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $P(B) = \frac{1}{5}$ , find  $P(A \cap B)$  if A and B are independent events.

2.1.40 Compute  $\Pr(A|B)$ , if  $\Pr(B) = 0.5$  and  $\Pr(AB) = 0.32$ .

**Solution:**

$$\Pr(A|B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} = \frac{0.32}{0.5} = 0.64 \quad (2.154)$$

2.1.41 A fair die is rolled. Consider events  $E = 1, 3, 5$ ,  $F = 2, 3$  and  $G = 2, 3, 4, 5$ . Find

(a)  $\Pr(E | F)$  and  $\Pr(F | E)$

(b)  $\Pr(E | G)$  and  $\Pr(G | E)$

(c)  $\Pr(E \cup F | G)$  and  $\Pr(E \cap F | G)$

**Solution:** See Table 2.8.

$E = \{1,3,5\}$	$\Pr(E) = \frac{1}{2}$
$F = \{2,3\}$	$\Pr(F) = \frac{1}{3}$
$G = \{2,3,4,5\}$	$\Pr(G) = \frac{2}{3}$
$EF = \{3\}$	$\Pr(EF) = \frac{1}{6}$
$FG = \{2,3\}$	$\Pr(FG) = \frac{1}{3}$
$EG = \{3,5\}$	$\Pr(EG) = \frac{1}{3}$
$EFG = \{3\}$	$\Pr(EFG) = \frac{1}{6}$

Table 2.8: From given data

(a)

$$\Pr(E|F) = \frac{\Pr(EF)}{\Pr(F)} = \frac{1/6}{1/3} = 1/2 \quad (2.155)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(F|E) = \frac{\Pr(EF)}{\Pr(E)} = \frac{1/6}{1/2} = 1/3 \quad (2.156)$$

(c)

$$\Pr(E|G) = \frac{\Pr(EG)}{\Pr(G)} = \frac{1/3}{2/3} = 1/2 \quad (2.157)$$

(d)

$$\Pr(G|E) = \frac{\Pr(EG)}{\Pr(E)} = \frac{1/3}{1/2} = 2/3 \quad (2.158)$$

(e) Since

$$\Pr((E + F)G) = \Pr((EG) + (FG)) = \Pr(EG) + \Pr(FG) - \Pr(EGF), \quad (2.159)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.160)$$

$$\Rightarrow \Pr((E + F)|G) = \frac{\Pr((E + F)G)}{\Pr(G)} = \frac{1/2}{2/3} = \frac{3}{4} \quad (2.161)$$

(f)

$$\Pr((EF)|G) = \frac{\Pr(EGF)}{\Pr(G)} = \frac{1/6}{2/3} = \frac{1}{4} \quad (2.162)$$

2.1.42 State which of the following are not the probability distributions of a random variable.

Give reasons for your answer.

Table 2.9:

(a)

X	0	1	2
P(X)	0.4	0.4	0.2

Table 2.10:

(b)

X	0	1	2	3	4
P(X)	0.1	0.5	0.2	-0.1	0.3

Table 2.11:

(c)

Y	-1	0	1
P(Y)	0.6	0.1	0.2

Table 2.12:

(d)

X	0	1	2	3	4
P(Z)	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.05

**Solution:** From the axioms of probability,

$$0 < \Pr(X = i) < 1, i = 1, 2, 3 \dots n. \quad (2.163)$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \Pr(X = i) = 1, i = 1, 2, 3 \dots n. \quad (2.164)$$

(a)

$$\sum_{i=0}^2 \Pr(X = i) = 0.4 + 0.4 + 0.2 = 1 \quad (2.165)$$

satisfies both (2.164) and (2.163), so it is a probability distribution.

(b)

$$\sum_{i=0}^4 \Pr(X = i) = 0.1 + 0.5 + 0.2 - 0.1 + 0.3 = 1 \quad (2.166)$$

Satisfies (2.164) but does not satisfy (2.163) as  $P(3) < 0$ . Hence NOT a probability distribution.

(c)

$$\sum_{i=-1}^1 \Pr(X = i) = 0.6 + 0.1 + 0.2 = 0.9 \quad (2.167)$$

(2.164) not satisfied, so it is NOT a probability distribution.



(d)

$$\sum_{i=0}^4 \Pr(X = i) = 0.3 + 0.2 + 0.4 + 0.1 + 0.05 = 1.05 \quad (2.168)$$

(2.164) not satisfied, so it is NOT a probability distribution.

2.1.43 If a leap year is selected at random, what is the chance that it will contain 53 tuesdays?

**Solution:** The number of days in the leap year can be expressed as

$$366 = 52 \times 7 + 2 \quad (2.169)$$

The probability of one of the two remaining days being a Tuesday is  $\frac{2}{7}$ .

2.1.44 Assume that the chances of a patient having a heart attack is 40%. It is also assumed that a meditation and yoga course reduce the risk of heart attack by 30% and prescription of certain drug reduces its chances by 25%. At a time a patient can choose any one of the two options with equal probabilities. It is given that after going through one of the two options the patient selected at random suffers a heart attack. Find the probability that the patient followed a course of meditation and yoga?

**Solution:** The given information is summarised in Table From the given information,

A:	Person with heat attack	$\Pr(A)=0.40$
$E_1$ :	Person treated with meditation and yoga	$\Pr(E_1)=0.50$
$E_2$ :	Person treated with drug	$\Pr(E_2)=0.50$

Table 2.13: Given Information

$$\Pr(A|E_1) = \Pr(A)(1 - (0.30)) = 0.40 \times 0.70 = 0.28 \quad (2.170)$$

and

$$\Pr(A|E_2) = \Pr(A)(1 - (0.25)) = 0.40 \times 0.75 = 0.30 \quad (2.171)$$

From (2.170) and (2.171),

$$\Pr(E_1|A) = \frac{\Pr(E_1)\Pr(A|E_1)}{\sum_{i=1}^2 \Pr(E_i)\Pr(A|E_i)} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} \times 0.28}{\frac{1}{2} \times 0.28 + \frac{1}{2} \times 0.30} = \frac{14}{29} \quad (2.172)$$

2.1.45 An electronic assembly consists of two subsystems, say A and B. From previous testing procedures, the following probabilities are assumed to be known

$$\Pr(A \text{ fails}) = 0.20 \quad (2.173)$$

$$\Pr(B \text{ alone fails}) = 0.15 \quad (2.174)$$

$$\Pr(A \text{ and } B \text{ fails}) = 0.15 \quad (2.175)$$

Evaluate the following probabilities

(a)  $\Pr(A \text{ fails given } B \text{ has failed})$

(b)  $\Pr(A \text{ fails alone})$

**Solution:** From the given information,

$$\Pr(A') = 0.20 \quad (2.176)$$

$$\Pr(AB') = 0.15 \quad (2.177)$$

$$\Pr(A'B') = 0.15 \quad (2.178)$$

(a)

$$\Pr(A'|B') = \frac{\Pr(A'B')}{\Pr(B')} \quad (2.179)$$

Since

$$B'(1) = B'(A + A') = B'A + B'A' \quad (2.180)$$

$$\Pr(B') = \Pr(AB') + \Pr(A'B') \because ((B'A)(B'A')) = 0 \quad (2.181)$$

$$= 0.15 + 0.15 = 0.30 \quad (2.182)$$

Thus,

$$\Pr(A'|B') = 0.15/0.30 = 0.50 \quad (2.183)$$

(b) Similarly,

$$\Pr(A') = \Pr(BA') + \Pr(A'B') \quad (2.184)$$

$$\implies \Pr(BA') = \Pr(A') - \Pr(A'B') = 0.20 - 0.15 = 0.05 \quad (2.185)$$

2.1.46 If A and B are two events such that  $P(A) \neq 0$  and  $P(B | A) = 1$ , then

(a)  $A \subset B$

(b)  $B \subset A$

(c)  $B = \phi$

(d)  $A = \phi$

**Solution:**

$$\Pr(B|A) = 1 \implies \frac{\Pr(BA)}{\Pr(A)} = 1 \quad (2.186)$$

$$\implies \Pr(BA) = \Pr(A) \quad (2.187)$$

yielding

$$BA = A, \text{ or, } A \subset B \quad (2.188)$$

2.1.47 If  $\Pr(A | B) > \Pr(A)$ , then which of the following is correct

(a)  $\Pr(B | A) < \Pr(B)$

(b)  $\Pr(AB) < \Pr(A) \Pr(B)$

(c)  $\Pr(B | A) > \Pr(B)$

(d)  $\Pr(B | A) = \Pr(B)$

**Solution:**

$$\Pr(A | B) > \Pr(A) \implies \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} > \Pr(A) \quad (2.189)$$

$$\implies \Pr(AB) > \Pr(A) \Pr(B) \implies \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(A)} > \Pr(B) \quad (2.190)$$

Since

$$\Pr(B | A) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(A)}, \Pr(B | A) > \Pr(B) \quad (2.191)$$

Hence, option 2.1.47c is correct.

2.1.48 If  $A$  and  $B$  are any two events such that  $\Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) = \Pr(A)$ , then choose the correct option

(a)  $\Pr(B|A) = 1$

(b)  $\Pr(A|B) = 1$

(c)  $\Pr(B|A) = 0$

(d)  $\Pr(A|B) = 0$

**Solution:** From the given information,

$$\Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) = \Pr(A) \quad (2.192)$$

$$\implies \Pr(B) = \Pr(AB) \quad (2.193)$$

Hence,

(a)

$$\Pr(B|A) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(A)} = \frac{\Pr(B)}{\Pr(A)} \quad (2.194)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(A|B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} = \frac{\Pr(B)}{\Pr(B)} = 1 \quad (2.195)$$

Hence option 2.1.48b is correct.

2.1.49 In a hostel, 60% of the students read Hindi newspaper, 40% read English newspaper and 20% read both Hindi and English newspapers. A student is selected at random.

- (a) Find the probability that she reads neither Hindi nor English newspapers.
- (b) If she reads Hindi newspaper, find the probability that she reads English newspaper.
- (c) If she reads English newspaper, find the probability that she reads Hindi newspaper.

**Solution:** Given,

Random Variables	Events
A	Hindi
B	English

(a)

$$\Pr(A'B') = \Pr((A + B)') \quad (2.196)$$

$$= 1 - \Pr(A + B) \quad (2.197)$$

$$= 1 - (\Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB)) \quad (2.198)$$

$$= 1 - \left( \frac{6}{10} + \frac{4}{10} - \frac{2}{10} \right) \quad (2.199)$$

$$= \frac{2}{10} \quad (2.200)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(B|A) = \frac{\Pr(BA)}{\Pr(A)} \quad (2.201)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{2}{10}}{\frac{6}{10}} \quad (2.202)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \quad (2.203)$$

(c)

$$\Pr(A|B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} \quad (2.204)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{2}{10}}{\frac{4}{10}} \quad (2.205)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.206)$$

2.1.50 Two Coins are tossed once, where

(i) E : Tail appears on one coin, F : one coin shows head

(ii) E : no tail appears, F : no head appears Determine  $\Pr(E | F)$ . **So-**

**lution:** The random variables  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are shown in Table 2.14.

$X_1 = 0$	First coin shows Tail.
$X_1 = 1$	First coin shows Head.
$X_2 = 0$	Second coin shows Tail.
$X_2 = 1$	Second coin shows Head.

Table 2.14: Definition of  $X_1$  and  $X_2$ .

Since the coins are fair.

$$P_{X_1 X_2}(k, m) = \frac{1}{4} \quad (2.207)$$

In (2.207),  $k, m \in \{0, 1\}$ . So, total four different k,m combinations.

(a)  $E$ : Here one coin is tail and other is head. We are required to find  $\Pr(X_1 + X_2 = 1)$ .

Thus, from (2.207).

$$\Pr(E) = \Pr(X_1 + X_2 = 1) \quad (2.208)$$

$$= \Pr(X_1 = 0, X_2 = 1) + \Pr(X_1 = 1, X_2 = 0) \quad (2.209)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.210)$$

$F$ : Here one coin is head and other is tail. We are required to find  $\Pr(X_1 + X_2 = 1)$ .

Thus, from (2.207).

$$\Pr(F) = \Pr(X_1 + X_2 = 1) \quad (2.211)$$

$$= \Pr(X_1 = 0, X_2 = 1) + \Pr(X_1 = 1, X_2 = 0) \quad (2.212)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.213)$$

$EF$ : Here one coin is head and other is tail. We are required to find  $\Pr(X_1 + X_2 = 1)$ .

Thus, from (2.207).

$$\Pr(EF) = \Pr(X_1 + X_2 = 1) \quad (2.214)$$

$$= \Pr(X_1 = 0, X_2 = 1) + \Pr(X_1 = 1, X_2 = 0) \quad (2.215)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (2.216)$$

$$\Pr(E|F) = \frac{\Pr(EF)}{\Pr(F)} \quad (2.217)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (2.218)$$

$$= 1 \quad (2.219)$$



(b)  $E$ : no tail appears. We are required to find  $\Pr(X_1 \neq 0, X_2 \neq 0)$ . Thus, from (2.207).

$$\Pr(E) = \Pr(X_1 \neq 0, X_2 \neq 0) \quad (2.220)$$

$$= \Pr(X_1 = 1, X_2 = 1) \quad (2.221)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \quad (2.222)$$

$F$ : no head appears. We are required to find  $\Pr(X_1 \neq 1, X_2 \neq 1)$ . Thus, from (2.207).

$$\Pr(F) = \Pr(X_1 \neq 1, X_2 \neq 1) \quad (2.223)$$

$$= \Pr(X_1 = 0, X_2 = 0) \quad (2.224)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \quad (2.225)$$

$EF$ : coins should show neither head nor tail. From Table 2.14, we have coins showing head or tail. So, this is an impossible event

$$\Pr(EF) = 0 \quad (2.226)$$

$$\Pr(E|F) = \frac{\Pr(EF)}{\Pr(F)} \quad (2.227)$$

$$= \frac{0}{\frac{1}{4}} \quad (2.228)$$

$$= 0 \quad (2.229)$$

2.1.51 If the probabilities for A to fail in an examination is 0.2 and that for B is 0.3, then the probability that either A or B fails is

(a)  $> 0.5$

(b) 0.5

(c)  $\leq 0.5$

(d) 0

**Solution:** Given,

$$\Pr(A) = 0.2 \quad (2.230)$$

$$\Pr(B) = 0.3 \quad (2.231)$$

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.232)$$

$$= 0.2 + 0.3 - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.233)$$

$$= 0.5 - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.234)$$

By the first axiom of Probability

$$0 \leq \Pr(AB) \quad (2.235)$$

$$0.5 - \Pr(AB) \leq 0.5 \quad (2.236)$$

$$\Pr(A + B) \leq 0.5 \quad (2.237)$$

2.1.52 The probability that at least one of the two events  $A$  and  $B$  occurs is 0.6. If  $A$  and  $B$  occur simultaneously with probability 0.3, evaluate  $\Pr(A') + \Pr(B')$ .

**Solution:** Given:

$$\Pr (AB) = 0.3 \quad (2.238)$$

$$\Pr (A + B) = 0.6 \quad (2.239)$$

$$= \Pr (A) + \Pr (B) - \Pr (AB) \quad (2.240)$$

$$\implies 0.6 = \Pr (A) + \Pr (B) - 0.3 \quad (2.241)$$

$$\implies 0.9 = \Pr (A) + \Pr (B) \quad (2.242)$$

But

$$\Pr (A') = 1 - \Pr (A) \quad (2.243)$$

$$\Pr (B') = 1 - \Pr (B) \quad (2.244)$$

$$\therefore \Pr (A') + \Pr (B') = 2 - (\Pr (A) + \Pr (B)) \quad (2.245)$$

$$= 2 - 0.9 \quad (2.246)$$

$$= 1.1 \quad (2.247)$$

2.1.53 Three events A, B and C have probabilities  $\frac{2}{5}, \frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  respectively. Given that  $\Pr (AC) = \frac{1}{5}$  and  $\Pr (BC) = \frac{1}{4}$ , find the values of  $\Pr (C|B)$  and  $\Pr (A'C')$

**Solution:**

$$(a) \Pr(C|B)$$

$$= \frac{\Pr(BC)}{\Pr(B)} \quad (2.248)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{3}} \quad (2.249)$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} \quad (2.250)$$

$$(b) \Pr(A'C')$$

$$= \Pr((A + C)') \quad (2.251)$$

$$= 1 - \Pr(A + C) \quad (2.252)$$

$$= 1 - (\Pr(A) + \Pr(C) - \Pr(AC)) \quad (2.253)$$

$$= 1 - \left( \frac{2}{5} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{5} \right) \quad (2.254)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{7}{10} \quad (2.255)$$

$$= \frac{3}{10} \quad (2.256)$$

Prove that

$$(a) \Pr(A) = \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB')$$

$$(b) \Pr(A + B) = \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') + \Pr(A'B)$$

**Solution:**

(a) consider *RHS*:

$$A = A(B + B') \quad (2.257)$$

$$\Pr(A) = \Pr(A(B + B')) \quad (2.258)$$

$$= \Pr(AB + AB') \quad (2.259)$$

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') - \Pr((AB)(AB')) \quad (2.260)$$

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') - \Pr(ABB') \quad (2.261)$$

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') \quad (2.262)$$

(b) consider *RHS*:

$$A + B = A(B + B') + B(A + A') \quad (2.263)$$

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A(B + B') + B(A + A')) \quad (2.264)$$

$$= \Pr(AB + AB + AB' + BA') \quad (2.265)$$

$$= \Pr(AB + AB' + BA') \quad (2.266)$$

But,

$$AB(AB') = 0 \quad (2.267)$$

$$AB(A'B) = 0 \quad (2.268)$$

$$AB'(A'B) = 0 \quad (2.269)$$

$\implies AB, AB', A'B$  are mutually exclusive as their pairwise product is zero.

$$\begin{aligned}\Pr(A + B) &= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') + \Pr(A'B) - \Pr(AB(AB')) \\ &\quad - \Pr(AB'(A'B)) - \Pr(A'B(AB)) + \Pr((AB)(AB')(A'B))\end{aligned}\quad (2.270)$$

From (2.267), (2.268) and (2.269), we get:

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') + \Pr(A'B) - 0 - 0 - 0 + 0 \quad (2.271)$$

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') + \Pr(A'B) \quad (2.272)$$

## 2.2. Exercises

2.2.1 A team of medical students doing their internship have to assist during surgeries at a city hospital. The probabilities of surgeries rated as very-complex, complex, routine, simple or very-simple are respectively, 0.15, 0.20, 0.31, 0.26, .08. Find the probabilities that a particular surgery will be rated

- (a) complex or very-complex
- (b) neither very-complex nor very simple
- (c) routine or complex
- (d) routine or simple

**Solution:** The given information is summarised in Table 2.16

Random Variables	Difficulty Levels	Probability
$E_1$	Very-Complex	$\Pr(E_1)=0.15$
$E_2$	Complex	$\Pr(E_2)=0.2$
$E_3$	Routine	$\Pr(E_3)=0.31$
$E_4$	Simple	$\Pr(E_4)=0.26$
$E_5$	Very-Simple	$\Pr(E_5)=0.08$

Table 2.16:

(a)

$$\Pr(E_1 + E_2) = \Pr(E_1) + \Pr(E_2) \quad \because E_1 E_2 = 0 \quad (2.273)$$

$$= 0.15 + 0.20 = 0.35 \quad (2.274)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(E'_1 E'_5) = \Pr((E_1 + E_5)') \quad (2.275)$$

$$= 1 - \Pr(E_1 + E_5) \quad (2.276)$$

$$= 1 - [\Pr(E_1) + \Pr(E_5)] \quad \because E_1 E_5 = 0 \quad (2.277)$$

$$= 1 - [0.15 + 0.08] = 0.77 \quad (2.278)$$

$$(2.279)$$

(c)

$$\Pr(E_3 + E_2) = \Pr(E_3) + \Pr(E_2) \quad \because E_3 E_2 = 0 \quad (2.280)$$

$$= 0.31 + 0.20 = 0.51 \quad (2.281)$$

(d) To find the probabilities that a particular surgery will be rated routine or simple:

$$\Pr(E_3 + E_4) = \Pr(E_3) + \Pr(E_4) \quad \because E_3 E_4 = 0 \quad (2.282)$$

$$= 0.31 + 0.26 = 0.57 \quad (2.283)$$

$$(2.284)$$

2.2.2 If  $A$  and  $B$  are mutually exclusive events,  $\Pr(A) = 0.35$  and  $\Pr(B) = 0.45$  then find

(a)  $\Pr(A')$

(b)  $\Pr(B')$

(c)  $\Pr(A + B)$

(d)  $\Pr(AB)$

(e)  $\Pr(AB')$

(f)  $\Pr(A'B')$

**Solution:** Given that  $A$  and  $B$  are mutually exclusive events.

$$AB = 0 \quad (2.285)$$

(a)

$$\Pr(A') = 1 - \Pr(A) \quad (2.286)$$

$$= 1 - 0.35 \quad (2.287)$$

$$= 0.65 \quad (2.288)$$



(b)

$$\Pr(B') = 1 - \Pr(B) \quad (2.289)$$

$$= 1 - 0.45 \quad (2.290)$$

$$= 0.55 \quad (2.291)$$

(c) From (2.285).

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.292)$$

$$= 0.35 + 0.45 - 0 \quad (2.293)$$

$$= 0.80 \quad (2.294)$$

(d) From (2.285)

$$\Pr(AB) = 0 \quad (2.295)$$

(e)

$$\Pr(A) = \Pr(A(1)) \quad (2.296)$$

$$= \Pr(A(B + B')) \quad (2.297)$$

$$= \Pr(AB + AB') \quad (2.298)$$

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') - \Pr(AB(AB')) \quad (2.299)$$

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') - \Pr(AA(BB')) \quad (2.300)$$

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') \quad (2.301)$$

$BB' = 0$ . So,  $\Pr(A(BB')) = 0$

$$\Pr(AB') = \Pr(A) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.302)$$

$$= 0.35 - 0 \quad (2.303)$$

$$= 0.35 \quad (2.304)$$

(f)

$$\Pr(A'B') = \Pr((A + B)') \quad (2.305)$$

$$= 1 - \Pr(A + B) \quad (2.306)$$

$$= 1 - 0.80 \quad (2.307)$$

$$= 0.20 \quad (2.308)$$

2.2.3 The accompanying Venn diagram shows three events, A, B, and C, and also the probabilities of the various intersections (for instance,  $\Pr(AB) = 0.7$ . Determine

(a)  $\Pr(A)$

(b)  $\Pr(BC')$

(c)  $\Pr(A + B)$

(d)  $\Pr(AB')$

(e)  $\Pr(BC)$

(f) Probability of exactly one of the three occurs

**Solution:** Given:

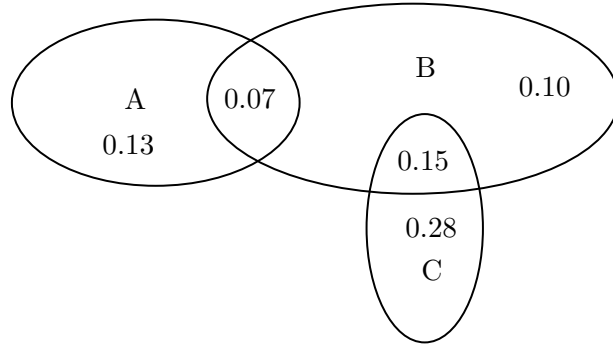


Figure 2.1: generated by Latextikz

From Fig. 2.1

$$\Pr(AB) = 0.07 \quad (2.309)$$

$$\Pr(AB') = 0.13 \quad (2.310)$$

$$\Pr(BC) = 0.15 \quad (2.311)$$

$$\Pr(BA'C') = 0.10 \quad (2.312)$$

$$\Pr(CB') = 0.28 \quad (2.313)$$

(a)

$$\Pr(A) = 0.13 + 0.07 \quad (2.314)$$

$$= 0.2 \quad (2.315)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(BC') = 0.07 + 0.10 + 0.15 - 0.15 \quad (2.316)$$

$$= 0.17 \quad (2.317)$$

(c)

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.318)$$

$$= 0.20 + (0.07 + 0.10 + 0.15) - 0.07 \quad (2.319)$$

$$= 0.45 \quad (2.320)$$

(d)

$$\Pr(AB') = 0.20 - 0.07 \quad (2.321)$$

$$= 0.13 \quad (2.322)$$

(e)

$$\Pr(BC) = 0.15 \quad (2.323)$$

(f)

$$\Pr(AB') + \Pr(CB') + \Pr(BA'C') = 0.13 + 0.10 + 0.28 \quad (2.324)$$

$$= 0.51 \quad (2.325)$$

2.2.4 Events E and F are such that  $P(\text{not } E \text{ or not } F) = 0.25$ , State whether E and F are mutually exclusive.

**Solution:** Given that:

$$\Pr(E' + F') = \frac{1}{4} \quad (2.326)$$

From De-Morgan's Law, We can state that

$$\Pr(E' + F') = \Pr(EF)' \quad (2.327)$$

From (2.326) and (2.327), We get

$$\Pr(EF)' = \frac{1}{4} \quad (2.328)$$

$$\implies 1 - \Pr(EF) = \frac{1}{4} \quad (2.329)$$

$$\implies \Pr(EF) = \frac{3}{4} \quad (2.330)$$

We can say that,

$$\therefore \Pr(EF) \neq 0 \quad (2.331)$$

E and F are not mutually exclusive events.

2.2.5 Suppose an integer from 1 through 1000 is chosen at random, find the probability that the integer is a multiple of 2 or a multiple of 9.

**Solution:**

Declare a random variable  $X$ .

$p_X(k)$  = Probability that the chosen number is a multiple of  $k$ .

Parameter	Value	Description
X=2	$P_X(2) = \frac{500}{1000}$	$n \bmod 2 = 0$ , n is divisible by 2
X=9	$P_X(9) = \frac{111}{1000}$	$n \bmod 9 = 0$ , n is divisible by 9
X=18	$P_X(18) = \frac{55}{1000}$	$n \bmod 18 = 0$ , n is divisible by 2 & 9

Table 2.17: Random Variables

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{500}{1000} & k = 2 \\ \frac{111}{1000} & k = 9 \\ \frac{55}{1000} & k = 18 \end{cases} \quad (2.332)$$

$$\Pr((X = 2) + (X = 9)) = p_X(2) + p_X(9) - p_X(18) \quad (2.333)$$

$$= \frac{500}{1000} + \frac{111}{1000} - \frac{55}{1000} \quad (2.334)$$

$$= \frac{556}{1000} \quad (2.335)$$

$$= 0.556 \quad (2.336)$$

2.2.6 The probability that at least one of the events A and B occurs is 0.6. If A and B occur simultaneously with probability 0.2, then  $\Pr(A') + \Pr(B')$  is

(a) 0.4

(b) 0.8

(c) 1.2

(d) 1.6

**Solution:**

Given,

$$\Pr(A + B) = 0.6 \quad (2.337)$$

$$\Pr(AB) = 0.2 \quad (2.338)$$

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.339)$$

$$0.6 = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - 0.2 \quad (2.340)$$

$$\implies \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) = 0.8 \quad (2.341)$$

$$1 - \Pr(A') + 1 - \Pr(B') = 0.8 \quad (2.342)$$

$$\therefore \Pr(A') + \Pr(B') = 1.2 \quad (2.343)$$

2.2.7 State whether the statement is True or False.

The probability that a person visiting a zoo will see the giraffe is 0.72, the probability that he will see the bears is 0.84 and the probability that he will see both is 0.52.

**Solution:**

Variable	Event
A	Event of seeing the giraffe
B	Event of seeing the bears

Table 2.18: Events

Given,

$$\Pr(A) = 0.72 \quad (2.344)$$

$$\Pr(B) = 0.84 \quad (2.345)$$

$$\Pr(AB) = 0.52 \quad (2.346)$$

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (2.347)$$

$$= 0.72 + 0.84 - 0.52 \quad (2.348)$$

$$= 1.04 \quad (2.349)$$

which does not satisfy the first axiom of probability. Hence, it is a false statement.



2.2.8 The probability of happening of an event A is 0.5 and that of B is 0.3. If A and B are mutually exclusive events, then the probability of neither A nor B is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Solution:** Given:

$$Pr(A) = 0.5 \quad (2.350)$$

$$Pr(B) = 0.3 \quad (2.351)$$

As A and B are mutually exclusive,

$$Pr(AB) = 0 \quad (2.352)$$

Probability of atleast one of A and B happening is given by:

$$Pr(A + B) = Pr(A) + Pr(B) - Pr(AB) \quad (2.353)$$

$$= 0.5 + 0.3 - 0 \quad (2.354)$$

$$= 0.8 \quad (2.355)$$

∴ probability of neither A nor B happening is:

$$Pr((A + B)') = 1 - Pr(A + B) \quad (2.356)$$

$$= 1 - 0.8 \quad (2.357)$$

$$= 0.2 \quad (2.358)$$

2.2.9 If A and B are mutually exclusive events, then

$$(a) \Pr(A) \leq \Pr(B')$$

$$(b) \Pr(A) \geq \Pr(B')$$

$$(c) \Pr(A) < \Pr(B')$$

(d) none of these

**Solution:** Given,  $A$  and  $B$  are mutually exclusive events  
So,

$$\Pr(AB) = 0 \quad (2.359)$$

Using axioms of probability we can write:

$$\Pr(A + B) \leq 1 \quad (2.360)$$

$$\Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \leq 1 \quad (2.361)$$

$$\Pr(A) \leq 1 - \Pr(B) \quad (2.362)$$

$$\Pr(A) \leq \Pr(B') \quad (2.363)$$

$\therefore$  Option (1) is correct.

2.2.10 State whether the statement is True or False. The probabilities that a typist will make 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or more mistakes in typing a report are, respectively, 0.12, 0.25, 0.36, 0.14, 0.08, 0.11.

**Solution:**

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} 0.12 & k = 0 \\ 0.25 & k = 1 \\ 0.36 & k = 2 \\ 0.14 & k = 3 \\ 0.08 & k = 4 \\ 0.11 & k \geq 5 \end{cases} \quad (2.364)$$

Since

$$\sum_{i=0}^5 p_X(k) = 1 \quad (2.365)$$

We will use the above property to determine the validity of the statement.

$$\sum_{i=0}^5 p_X(k) = 1.06 \quad (2.366)$$

$$> 1 \quad (2.367)$$

Hence the given statement is false.

2.2.11 If A and B are two candidates seeking admission in an engineering College. The probability that A is selected is 0.5 and the probability that both A and B are selected is atmost 0.3. Is it possible that the probability of B getting selected is 0.7?

**Solution:**

Let,  $\Pr(A)$  = Probability that A is selected

$\Pr(B)$  = Probability that B is selected

Given that,

$$\Pr (AB) \leq 0.3 \quad (2.368)$$

$$\Pr (A) = 0.5 \quad (2.369)$$

We know that,

$$\Pr (A + B) \leq 1 \quad (2.370)$$

$$\Pr (A + B) = \Pr (A) + \Pr (B) - \Pr (AB) \quad (2.371)$$

$$\implies \Pr (AB) = \Pr (A) + \Pr (B) - \Pr (A + B) \quad (2.372)$$

Therefore,

$$\implies \Pr (A) + \Pr (B) - \Pr (A + B) \leq 0.3 \quad (2.373)$$

$$\implies \Pr (A) + \Pr (B) \leq 0.3 + \Pr (A + B) \quad (2.374)$$

$$\implies \Pr (A) + \Pr (B) \leq 0.3 + 1 \quad (2.375)$$

$$\implies 0.5 + \Pr (B) \leq 1.3 \quad (2.376)$$

$$\implies \Pr (B) \leq 0.8 \quad (2.377)$$

$\therefore$  It is possible that the probability of B getting selected is 0.7.

2.2.12 Prove if the given statement is true or false - The probability of intersection of two events A and B is always less than or equal to those favourable to the event A.

**Solution:** We have to prove that:

$$\Pr (AB) \leq \Pr (A) \quad (2.378)$$

We know that,

$$BB' = 0 \quad (2.379)$$

$$B + B' = 1 \quad (2.380)$$

$$\implies \Pr(A) = \Pr(A(B + B')) \quad (2.381)$$

$$= \Pr(AB + AB') \quad (2.382)$$

By using inclusion-exclusion principle,

$$\Pr(A) = \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') - \Pr((AB)(AB')) \quad (2.383)$$

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') - \Pr((AA)(BB')) \quad (2.384)$$

$$= \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') \quad (2.385)$$

We know that the value of probability ranges from 0 to 1.

$$0 \leq \Pr(AB') \leq 1 \quad (2.386)$$

Adding  $\Pr(AB)$  both sides

$$\Pr(AB) \leq \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') \quad (2.387)$$

Substituting value from equation (2.385)

$$\implies \Pr(AB) \leq \Pr(A) \quad (2.388)$$

Hence, the given statement is true.

2.2.13 The probability of an occurrence of event A is .7 and that of the occurrence of event B is .3 and the probability of occurrence of both is .4. Is this statement true or false?

**Solution:** Given,

$$\Pr(A) = 0.7 \quad (2.389)$$

$$\Pr(B) = 0.3 \quad (2.390)$$

$$\Pr(AB) = 0.4 \quad (2.391)$$

Consider,

$$\Pr(A|B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} \quad (2.392)$$

Now, we know that

$$0 \leq \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} \leq 1 \quad (2.393)$$

Since, probabilities are always between 0 and 1.

$$0 \leq \frac{0.4}{0.3} \leq 1 \quad (2.394)$$

$$0 \leq 0.4 \leq 0.3 \quad (2.395)$$

But given that  $0.4 > 0.3$

$\therefore \Pr(AB) \neq 0.4$

The given statement is false.

2.2.14 If  $\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(AB)$  for any two events  $A$  and  $B$ , then

A)  $\Pr(A) = \Pr(B)$

B)  $\Pr(A) > \Pr(B)$

C)  $\Pr(A) < \Pr(B)$

D) none of these

**Solution:**

$$\Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) = \Pr(A + B) \quad (2.396)$$

$$\implies \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) = \Pr(AB) \quad (2.397)$$

$$\implies [\Pr(A) - \Pr(AB)] + [\Pr(B) - \Pr(AB)] = 0 \quad (2.398)$$

But,

$$\Pr(A|B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} \quad (2.399)$$

Also,

$$0 \leq \Pr(A|B) \leq 1 \quad (2.400)$$

$$\implies 0 \leq \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} \leq 1 \quad (2.401)$$

$$\implies 0 \leq \Pr(AB) \leq \Pr(B) \quad (2.402)$$

Similarly,

$$0 \leq \Pr(AB) \leq \Pr(A) \quad (2.403)$$

$$\therefore \Pr(A) - \Pr(AB) \geq 0 \quad (2.404)$$

$$\Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \geq 0 \quad (2.405)$$

$$\implies \Pr(A) - \Pr(AB) = 0 \quad (2.406)$$

$$\implies \Pr(A) = \Pr(AB) \quad (2.407)$$

Also,

$$\Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) = 0 \tag{2.408}$$

$$\implies \Pr(B) = \Pr(AB) \tag{2.409}$$

From (2.407) and (2.409), it can be said that

$$\Pr(A) = \Pr(B) \tag{2.410}$$





## Chapter 3

# Random Variables

### 3.1. Examples

3.1.1 One card is drawn from a well-shuffled deck of 52 cards. Find the probability of getting

- (a) A king of red colour
- (b) A face card
- (c) A red face card
- (d) The jack of hearts
- (e) A spade
- (f) The queen of diamonds

**Solution:** See Table 3.1. Consider 3 random variables  $X$ ,  $Y$  and  $Z$ , which represent the Colour, Class and Value of each card respectively. The pmfs are

$$p_X(i) = \frac{1}{2} \quad \forall i \in [0, 1] \quad (3.1)$$

$$p_Y(i) = \frac{1}{4} \quad \forall i \in [1, 4] \quad (3.2)$$

$$p_Z(i) = \frac{1}{13} \quad \forall i \in [1, 13] \quad (3.3)$$

Event	Value of X	Value of Y	Value of Z
Draw Red King	1	N/A	3
Draw Face Card	N/A	N/A	1,2 or 3
Draw Red Face Card	1	N/A	1,2 or 3
Draw Hearts Jack	N/A	3	1
Draw Spade	N/A	4	N/A
Draw Diamonds Queen	N/A	1	2

Table 3.1: Values of X,Y,Z for each event

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_Z(z) &= \Pr(Z \leq z) = \sum_{i=1}^z \Pr(Z = i) \\
 &= z \times \Pr(Z = 1) = \frac{z}{13}
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.4}$$

Also, the random variable pairs X,Z and Y,Z are independent.

(a) Probability of drawing a King of Red colour

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Pr(X = 1, Z = 3) &= \Pr(X = 1) \times \Pr(Z = 3) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{13} = \frac{1}{26}
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.5}$$

(b) Probability of drawing a Face Card

$$\Pr(1 \leq Z \leq 3) = F_Z(3) = \frac{3}{13} \tag{3.6}$$

(c) Probability of drawing a Red Face Card

$$\Pr(X = 1, 1 \leq Z \leq 3) = \Pr(X = 1) \times F_Z(3) \quad (3.7)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{13} = \frac{3}{26} \quad (3.8)$$

(d) Probability of drawing the Jack of Hearts

$$\Pr(Y = 3, Z = 1) = \Pr(Y = 3) \times \Pr(Z = 1) \quad (3.9)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{13} = \frac{1}{52} \quad (3.10)$$

(e) Probability of drawing a Spade

$$\Pr(Y = 4) = \frac{1}{4} \quad (3.11)$$

(f) Probability of drawing the Queen of Diamonds:

$$\Pr(Y = 1, Z = 2) = \Pr(Y = 1) \times \Pr(Z = 2) \quad (3.12)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{13} = \frac{1}{52} \quad (3.13)$$

3.1.2 Five cards—the ten, jack, queen, king and ace of diamonds, are well-shuffled with their face downwards. One card is then picked up at random.

(a) What is the probability that the card is the queen?

(b) If the queen is drawn and put aside, what is the probability that the second card picked up is (a) an ace? (b) a queen?

**Solution:** See Table 3.3.

EVENT	DESCRIPTION
E	Event of picking a card.
S	Sample space of picking a card.
Q	Event of the card picked be Queen.
A	Event of the card picked be Ace.

Table 3.3:

(a)

$$\Pr(Q) = \frac{1}{5} \quad (3.14)$$

(b) i.

$$\Pr(A) = \frac{1}{4} \quad (3.15)$$

ii.

$$\Pr(Q) = 0 \quad (3.16)$$

3.1.3 A bag contains 5 red balls and some blue balls. If the probability of drawing a blue ball is double that of a red ball, determine the number of blue balls in the bag.

**Solution:** The probability of drawing a red ball is

$$\Pr(R) = \frac{5}{5+x} \quad (3.17)$$

The probability of drawing a blue ball is

$$\Pr(B) = \frac{10}{5+x} \quad (3.18)$$

Thus,

$$\left(\frac{5}{5+x}\right) + 2\left(\frac{5}{5+x}\right) = 1 \quad (3.19)$$

$$\implies \frac{15}{5+x} = 1 \quad (3.20)$$

$$\text{or, } x = 10 \quad (3.21)$$

3.1.4 A card is selected from a pack of 52 cards.

- (a) How many points are there in the sample space?
- (b) Calculate the probability that the card is an ace of spades.
- (c) Calculate the probability that the card is (i) an ace and (ii) black card.

**Solution:** See Table 3.4

Table 3.4: Random Variable and probability Table

Random variable	value of R.V	Probability
$X$	1,2	26/52
$Y$	1,2,3,4	13/52
$Z$	$1 \leq Z \leq 13$	1/13

(a)

$$\Pr(Y = 1, Z = 1) = \Pr(Y = 1) \Pr(Z = 1) = \left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \left(\frac{1}{13}\right) = \frac{1}{52} \quad (3.22)$$

(b) The probability when the card chosen is ,

i. an ace ( $Z = 1$ )

$$\Pr(Z = 1) = \frac{1}{13}. \quad (3.23)$$

ii. black card ( $X = 1$ )

$$\Pr(X = 1) = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (3.24)$$

3.1.5 Four cards are drawn from a well-shuffled deck of 52 cards. What is the probability of obtaining 3 diamonds and one spade.

**Solution:** The given information is summarised in Table 3.6. yielding

RV	Values	Description
X	$\{0,1,2,3\}$	Cards drawn randomly
Y	$\{0,1\}$	0:diamond ,1:spade
X,Y	$\{00,10,20,31\}$	3 diamonds and one spade out of 13 each

Table 3.6: Random variables(RV) X,Y and X,Y

$$\Pr(00, 10, 20, 31) = \frac{{}^{13}C_3 \times {}^{13}C_1}{{}^{52}C_4} \quad (3.25)$$

$$= \frac{286}{20285} \quad (3.26)$$

3.1.6 In a certain lottery 10,000 tickets are sold and ten equal prizes are awarded. What is the probability of not getting a prize if you buy (a) one ticket (b) two tickets (c) 10 tickets ?

**Solution:** The given information is summarised in Table 3.8 The total number of possible outcomes is  ${}^N C_n$  and the total number of favourable outcomes is  ${}^q C_n$  yielding the desired probability

$$\Pr(n) = \frac{{}^q C_n}{{}^N C_n} \quad (3.27)$$

Substituting numerical values,

Variable	Value	Description
N	10000	Total number of tickets sold
k	10	Total number of prizes awarded
n	$\{0,1,2,\dots,N\}$	Number of tickets purchased
$\Pr(n)$		probability of not wining a prize
q	N-k	number of tickets with no prize

Table 3.8:

(a) For one ticket,

$$\Pr(1) = \frac{{}^{9990}C_1}{{}^{10000}C_1} = 0.9990 \quad (3.28)$$

(b) For two tickets,

$$\Pr(2) = \frac{{}^{9990}C_2}{{}^{10000}C_2} = 0.9980 \quad (3.29)$$

(c) For 10 tickets

$$\Pr(3) = \frac{{}^{9990}C_{10}}{{}^{10000}C_{10}} = 0.9901 \quad (3.30)$$

3.1.7 Out of 100 students, two sections of 40 and 60 are formed. If you and your friend are among the 100 students, what is the probability that

(a) you both enter the same section?

(b) you both enter the different sections?

**Solution:** Table 3.10 summarises the given information.

RV	Values	Description
X	$\{0,1\}$	0: section1, 1: section2
Y	$\{0,1\}$	0: student1, 1: student2
XY	$\{00,01,10,11\}$	Students enter same section



(a) When both enter the same section, the probability is

$$\Pr(001, 101) = \frac{{}^{40}C_2}{{}^{100}C_2} + \frac{{}^{60}C_2}{{}^{100}C_2} = \frac{156}{990} + \frac{354}{990} = 0.51 \quad (3.31)$$

(b) When both enter different sections, the desired probability is

$$\Pr(00, 01, 10, 11) = 1 - 0.51 = 0.49 \quad (3.32)$$

3.1.8 The number lock of a suitcase has 4 wheels each labelled with ten digits i.e. from 0 to 9. The lock opens with a sequence of four digits with no repeats. What is the probability of a person getting the right sequence to open the suitcase.

**Solution:** Let

$$X_i = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{correct number chosen in } i^{th} \text{ wheel} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (3.33)$$

and since repetition is not allowed, sample space for every next wheel will reduce by 1 unit. Therefore,

$$p_{X_i}(1) = \frac{1}{11-i} \quad (3.34)$$

$$p_{X_i}(0) = 1 - \frac{1}{11-i} \quad (3.35)$$

$$= \frac{10-i}{11-i} \quad (3.36)$$

Therefore, the desired probability is

$$\Pr(E) = \prod_{i=1}^4 p_{X_i}(1) \quad (3.37)$$

$$= \frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{9} \times \frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{7} \quad (3.38)$$

$$= \frac{1}{5040} \quad (3.39)$$

3.1.9 Two cards are drawn at random and without replacement from a pack of 52 playing cards. Find the probability that both the cards are black.

**Solution:** Table 3.12 summarizes the various events Given that the cards are drawn

RV	Values	Description
X	{0,1}	number of cards drawn 2
Y	{0,1}	0: black card, 1: red card
XY	{00,10}	card drawn is black

Table 3.12:

at random without replacement. Without replacement means only one card is random at a time and is excluded from the total while next card is drawn at random. Thus, the probability that both the cards are black is,

$$\Pr(00, 10) = \frac{{}^{26}C_1}{{}^{52}C_1} \times \frac{{}^{25}C_1}{{}^{51}C_1} = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{25}{51} = 0.24 \quad (3.40)$$

3.1.10 A box of oranges is inspected by examining three randomly selected oranges drawn without replacement. If all the three oranges are good, the box is approved for sale, otherwise, it is rejected. Find the probability that a box containing 15 oranges out of which 12 are good and 3 are bad ones will be approved for sale.

3.1.11 Two balls are drawn at random with replacement from a box containing 10 black and 8 red balls. Find the probability that

- (a) both balls are red.
- (b) first ball is black and second is red.
- (c) one of them is black and other is red.

3.1.12 In a hostel, 60% of the students read Hindi newspaper, 40% read English newspaper and 20% read both Hindi and English newspapers. A student is selected at random.

- (a) Find the probability that she reads neither Hindi nor English newspapers.
- (b) If she reads Hindi newspaper, find the probability that she reads English newspaper.
- (c) If she reads English newspaper, find the probability that she reads Hindi newspaper.

3.1.13 The probability of obtaining an even prime number on each die, when a pair of dice is rolled is

- (a) 0
- (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$
- (c)  $\frac{1}{12}$
- (d)  $\frac{1}{36}$

**Solution:** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two random variables representing outcomes on both the die, See Table 3.13. Since both die rolls are independent,

$$\Pr(X = 2, Y = 2) = \Pr(X = 2) \Pr(Y = 2) = \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{36} \quad (3.41)$$

$\Pr(X = 2)$	The probability of occurrence of 2 on die roll 1.
$\Pr(Y = 2)$	The probability of occurrence of 2 on die roll 2.
$\Pr(X = 2, Y = 2)$	The probability of occurrence of 2 on both the die.

Table 3.13:

3.1.14 A bag contains 4 red and 4 black balls, another bag contains 2 red and 6 black balls.

One of the two bags is selected at random and a ball is drawn from the bag which is found to be red. Find the probability that the ball is drawn from the first bag.

**Solution:** See Table 3.14 Given,

Table 3.14: Random Variable Declaration

Random Variable	Value of the random variable	Event
B	0	selecting first bag
	1	selecting second bag
R	0	choosing white ball from the bag
	1	choosing red ball from the bag

$$\Pr(R = 1|B = 0) = \frac{4}{8} = \frac{1}{2} \quad (3.42)$$

$$\Pr(R = 1|B = 1) = \frac{2}{8} = \frac{1}{4} \quad (3.43)$$

$$\Pr(B = 0) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (3.44)$$

$$\Pr(B = 1) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (3.45)$$

$$\Pr(B = 0|R = 1) = \frac{\Pr(R = 1|B = 0) \Pr(B = 0)}{\Pr(R = 1|B = 0) \Pr(B = 0) + \Pr(R = 1|B = 1) \Pr(B = 1)} \quad (3.46)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}}{\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{2}} \quad (3.47)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8}} = \frac{2}{3} \quad (3.48)$$

3.1.15 Cards with numbers 2 to 101 are placed in a box. A card is selected at random. Find the probability that the card has

(i) an even number

(ii) a square number

**Solution:**

(i) an even number

$$X = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if number is even} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (3.49)$$

Then

$$p_X(1) = \frac{50}{100} \quad (3.50)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (3.51)$$

(ii) a square number

$$Y = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if square number} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (3.52)$$

Then

$$p_Y(1) = \frac{9}{100} \quad (3.53)$$

3.1.16 The king, queen and jack of clubs are removed from a deck of 52 playing cards and then well shuffled. Now one card is drawn at random from the remaining cards. Determine the probability that the card is

(i) a club

(ii) 10 of hearts

**Solution:** Total number of cards left

$$52 - 3 = 49 \quad (3.54)$$

Random variable	Sample space	Value	Event	Probability
$X_1$	49	1	the card is a club	$\frac{10}{49}$
$X_2$	49	1	the card is a 10 of hearts	$\frac{1}{49}$

Table 3.15: Distribution

3.1.17 A team of medical students doing their internship have to assist during surgeries at a city hospital. The probabilities of surgeries rated as very complex, complex, routine, simple or very simple are respectively, 0.15, 0.20, 0.31, 0.26, .08. Find the probabilities that a particular surgery will be rated

- (a) complex or very complex;
- (b) neither very complex nor very simple;
- (c) routine or complex
- (d) routine or simple

**Solution:**

$$X = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{very complex} \\ 2, & \text{complex} \\ 3, & \text{routine} \\ 4, & \text{simple} \\ 5, & \text{very simple} \end{cases} \quad (3.55)$$

- (a) complex or very complex

$$= p_X(1) + p_X(2) \quad (3.56)$$

$$= 0.15 + 0.20 \quad (3.57)$$

$$= 0.35 \quad (3.58)$$

(b) neither very complex nor very simple

$$= 1 - (p_X(1) + p_X(5)) \quad (3.59)$$

$$= 1 - (0.15 + 0.08) \quad (3.60)$$

$$= 0.77 \quad (3.61)$$

(c) routine or complex

$$= p_X(2) + p_X(3) \quad (3.62)$$

$$= 0.20 + 0.31 \quad (3.63)$$

$$= 0.51 \quad (3.64)$$

(d) routine or simple

$$= p_X(3) + p_X(4) \quad (3.65)$$

$$= 0.31 + 0.26 \quad (3.66)$$

$$= 0.57 \quad (3.67)$$

3.1.18 A card is selected from a pack of 52 cards.

(a) How many points are there in the sample space?

(b) Calculate the probability that the card is an ace of spades.

(c) Calculate the probability that the card is (i) an ace and (ii) black card.

**Solution:**



Table 3.1.18: Random Variables and Probability Table

Random Variable	Value of R.V.	Description
$X$	1, 2, 3, 4	Type of the card
$Y$	1, 2, 3, ..., 13	Number of the card
$Z$	1, 2	Colour of the card

The probabilities are as follows:

$$p_X(k) = \frac{1}{4}, \quad k \in [1, 4] \quad (3.68)$$

$$p_Y(k) = \frac{1}{13}, \quad k \in [1, 13] \quad (3.69)$$

$$p_Z(k) = \frac{1}{2}, \quad k \in [1, 2] \quad (3.70)$$

(a) The sample space consists of all possible outcomes when selecting a card. Therefore, the sample space contains 52 points.

(b)

$$p_{XY}(1, 1) = p_X(1)p_Y(1) \quad (3.71)$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \left(\frac{1}{13}\right) = \frac{1}{52} \quad (3.72)$$

(c) The probability when the card chosen is ,

(i) An ace

$$p_Y(1) = \frac{1}{13} \quad (3.73)$$

(ii) Black card ( $Z=1$ )

$$p_Z(1) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (3.74)$$

3.1.19 The probability that a non leap year selected at random will contain 53 sundays.

**Solution:** A non-leap year has 365 days, and a week has 7 days. Using the modulo operator, we can calculate the number of weeks and the remaining days as follows:

$$\text{no. of remaining days} = 365 \pmod{7} = 1. \quad (3.75)$$

$$\text{no. of weeks} = \frac{365 - 1}{7} = \frac{364}{7} = 52. \quad (3.76)$$

Therefore, a non-leap year has 52 weeks and 1 day in total.

$$\implies 52 \text{ sundays} \quad (3.77)$$

Let  $X$  denote the day of a week.

$$p_X(k) = \frac{1}{7} \quad \{1 \leq k \leq 7\} \quad (3.78)$$

Hence probability of the extra day being a sunday is

$$p_X(1) = \frac{1}{7} \quad (3.79)$$

Table 3.1.19: Representation of  $X$

Parameters	Values	Description
$X$	1	Sunday
	2	Monday
	3	Tuesday
	4	Wednesday
	5	Thursday
	6	Friday
	7	Saturday

3.1.20 One of the four persons John, Rita, Aslam or Gurpreet will be promoted next month. Consequently the sample space consists of four elementary outcomes  $S = \text{John promoted, Rita promoted, Aslam promoted, Gurpreet promoted}$ . You are told that the chances of John's promotion is same as that of Gurpreet, Rita's chances of promotion are twice as likely as John's. Aslam's chances are four times that of John.

(a) Determine

- i.  $P(\text{John promoted})$
- ii.  $P(\text{Rita promoted})$
- iii.  $P(\text{Aslam promoted})$
- iv.  $P(\text{Gurpreet promoted})$

(b) If  $A = \text{John promoted or Gurpreet promoted}$ , find  $P(A)$ .

**Solution:** Let  $X$  be a random variable such that

Table 3.1.20: Random variable declaration.

RV	Value	Description
X	0	Promotion of John
	1	Promotion of Rita
	2	Promotion of Aslam
	3	Promotion of Gurpreet

Given that,

$$p_X(1) = 2p_X(0) \quad (3.80)$$

$$p_X(2) = 4p_X(0) \quad (3.81)$$

$$p_X(3) = p_X(0) \quad (3.82)$$

Also,

$$\sum_{i=0}^3 p_X(i) = 1 \quad (3.83)$$

Hence, we get PMF as follows

(a)

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{8} & k = 0 \\ \frac{1}{4} & k = 2 \\ \frac{1}{2} & k = 2 \\ \frac{1}{8} & k = 3 \end{cases} \quad (3.84)$$

$$(b) \ p_X(0) + p_X(3) = \frac{1}{4}$$

3.1.21 A card is drawn from a deck of 52 cards. Find the probability of getting a king or a heart or a red card.

**Solution:**

parameters	values	decription
$X$	1	red card
	0	not a red card
$Y$	1	king
	0	not a king

Table 3.1.21: Random variable description

Hearts is a subset of red cards,hence  $X$  covers it.Then the probabilities are

$$p_{XY}(k, m) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{26} & k = 1, m = 1 \\ \frac{12}{13} & k = 1, m = 0 \\ \frac{1}{26} & k = 0, m = 1 \\ \frac{6}{13} & k = 0, m = 0 \end{cases} \quad (3.85)$$

The desired probability is

$$= p_{XY}(11) + p_{XY}(10) + p_{XY}(01) \quad (3.86)$$

$$= 1 - p_{XY}(00) \quad (3.87)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{6}{13} \quad (3.88)$$

$$= \frac{7}{13} \quad (3.89)$$

3.1.22 The probability that a student will pass his examination is 0.73, the probability of the student getting a compartment is 0.13, and the probability that the student will either pass or get compartment is 0.96. State True or False.

**Solution:**

RV	Values	Description
X	0	Not passing exam
	1	Passing exam
	2	getting compartment

Table 3.1.22: Random variable declaration.

Given,

$$p_X(1) = 0.73 \quad (3.90)$$

$$p_X(2) = 0.13 \quad (3.91)$$

Also,

$$p_X(1) + p_X(2) = 0.86 \quad (3.92)$$

Hence, The statement is False

3.1.23 A card is selected from a pack of 52 cards

- (a) How many points are there in the sample space?
- (b) Calculate the probability that the cards is an ace of spades.
- (c) Calculate the probability that the card is (i) an ace (ii)black card.

**Solution:** S is a sample space of given cards ,

Let the random variables(r.v), where  $X, Y$  and  $Z$  are uniformly distributed r.v's.

Table 3.1.23: Random Variable and probability Table

Random independent variable	value of R.V
$X$ (denotes colour)	1,2
$Y$ (denotes type of card)	1,2,3,4
$Z$ (denotes value of card chosen)	$1 \leq Z \leq 13$

PMF for Z is: (3.93)

$$p_Z(k) = \frac{1}{13} \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots, 13 \quad (3.94)$$

Similarly the PMF for Y and X are: (3.95)

$$p_Y(m) = \frac{1}{4} \quad m = 1, 2, 3 \quad (3.96)$$

$$p_X(n) = \frac{1}{2} \quad n = 1, 2 \quad (3.97)$$

$$(3.98)$$

(a) The number of sample space points is 52

(b)

$$p_{ZY}(1, 1) = p_Z(1)p_Y(1) \quad \text{as } ZY = 0 \quad (3.99)$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \left(\frac{1}{13}\right) \quad (3.100)$$

$$= \frac{1}{52} \quad (3.101)$$

(c) The probability when the card choosen is ,

(i) an ace

$$p_Z(1) = \frac{1}{13}. \quad (3.102)$$

(ii) black card

$$p_X(1) = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (3.103)$$

3.1.24 In a non-leap year, the probability of having 53 tuesdays or 53 wednesdays is

**Solution:** A non-leap year has a total of 365 days, and a week has 7 days.

So it can be expressed as

$$365\text{days} = 52 \times 7 + 1\text{day} \quad (3.104)$$

$\implies$  52 tuesdays or wednesdays

Random variable X denotes the days of a week

$$p_X(k) = \frac{1}{7}; \quad (1 < k < 7) \quad (3.105)$$

So the probability of extra day being tuesday or wednesday is

$$p_X(3) + p_X(4) = \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{7} = \frac{2}{7} \quad (3.106)$$

3.1.25 There are 1000 sealed envelopes in a box, 10 of them contain a cash prize of Rs 100 each, 100 of them contain a cash prize of Rs 50 each and 200 of them contain a cash prize of Rs 10 each and rest do not contain any cash prize. If they are well shuffled and an envelope is picked up out, what is the probability that it contains no cash prize?

**Solution:**

RV	Value	Description
X	0	Rs. 0
	1	Rs. 10
	2	Rs. 50
	3	Rs. 100

Table 3.1.25: Random variable declaration.



PMF is

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{690}{1000} & k = 0 \\ \frac{200}{1000} & k = 1 \\ \frac{100}{1000} & k = 2 \\ \frac{10}{1000} & k = 3 \end{cases} \quad (3.107)$$

Hence,

$$p_X(0) = \frac{690}{1000} \quad (3.108)$$

$$= \frac{69}{100} \quad (3.109)$$

## 3.2. Exercises

3.2.1 A die is loaded in such a way that each odd number is twice as likely to occur as each even number. Find  $P(G)$ , where  $G$  is the event that a number greater than 3 occurs on a single roll of the die.

**Solution:** See Table 3.24 for the input parameters. Then,

Parameter	Value	Description
$X$	$\{1,2,3,4,5,6\}$	Number obtained on the die

Table 3.24: Parameters and their Description

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} 2p, & \text{if } k = 2m - 1 \\ p, & \text{if } k = 2m \end{cases} \quad (3.110)$$

Since  $1 \leq X \leq 6$ ,

$$\sum_{i=1}^6 \Pr(X = i) = 1 \quad (3.111)$$

$$\implies 6p + 3p = 1 \quad (3.112)$$

$$\implies p = \frac{1}{9} \quad (3.113)$$

The CDF

$$F_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{3k+1}{18}, & \text{if } k = 2m - 1 \\ \frac{k}{6}, & \text{if } k = 2m \end{cases} \quad (3.114)$$

Thus,

$$\Pr(G) = \Pr(X > 3) = F_X(6) - F_X(3) \quad (3.115)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{3(3) + 1}{18} = \frac{4}{9} \quad (3.116)$$

3.2.2 All the jacks, queens and kings are removed from a deck of 52 playing cards. The remaining cards are well shuffled and then one card is drawn at random. Giving ace a value 1 similar value for other cards, find the probability that the card has a value

(a) 7

(b) greater than 7

(c) less than 7

**Solution:** Number of cards left after removing all jacks, queens and kings(=N)

$$= 52 - 4 \times 3 \quad (3.117)$$

$$= 40 \quad (3.118)$$

Parameter	Value	Description
$X$	1-10	Represents the value of the card picked

Finding pmf:

$$p_X(k) = \Pr(X = k) \quad \forall 1 \leq k \leq 10 \quad (3.119)$$

$$= \frac{4 \times 1}{40} \quad (3.120)$$

$$= \frac{1}{10} \quad (3.121)$$

$$\therefore p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{10} & 1 \leq k \leq 10 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (3.122)$$

CDF for the following pmf is:

$$F_X(k) = \sum_{m=0}^k p_X(m) \quad \forall 1 \leq k \leq 10 \quad (3.123)$$

$$= k \times \frac{1}{10} \quad (3.124)$$

$$= \frac{k}{10} \quad (3.125)$$

$$\therefore F_X(k) = \begin{cases} 0 & k \leq 0 \\ \frac{k}{10} & 1 \leq k \leq 10 \\ 1 & k > 10 \end{cases} \quad (3.126)$$

(a) Probability that card has value equal to 7:

$$= p_X(7) \quad (3.127)$$

$$= 1 \times \frac{1}{10} = \frac{1}{10} \quad (3.128)$$

(b) Probability that card has value greater than 7

$$= F_X(10) - F_X(7) \quad (3.129)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{7}{10} = \frac{3}{10} \quad (3.130)$$

(c) Probability that card has value less than 7

$$= F_X(6) \quad (3.131)$$

$$= \frac{6}{10} \quad (3.132)$$

3.2.3 A Lot consists of 48 mobile phones of which 42 are good, 3 have only minor defects and 3 have major defects. Varnika will buy a phone if it is good but the trader will only buy a mobile if it has no major defects. One phone is selected at random from the lot. What is the probability that it is

(a) acceptable to Varnika?

(b) acceptable to the trader?

**Solution:** Then

Random variable	values	Events
X	0	The Mobile is good
	1	The Mobile has major defects
	2	The Mobile has minor defects

(a)

$$\Pr(X_1 = 0) = \frac{42}{48} \quad (3.133)$$

$$= \frac{7}{8} \quad (3.134)$$

(b)

$$1 - \Pr(X_1 = 1) = 1 - \frac{3}{48} \quad (3.135)$$

$$= \frac{15}{16} \quad (3.136)$$

3.2.4 A student says that if you throw a die, it will show up 1 or not 1. Therefore, the probability of getting 1 and the probability of getting 'not 1' each is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Is this correct? Give reasons.

**Solution:**

**Solution:**

Let

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6}, & 1 \leq X \leq 6 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (3.137)$$

$$\Pr(X \neq 1) = 1 - \Pr(X = 1) \quad (3.138)$$

$$= 1 - p_X(1) \quad (3.139)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{6} \quad (3.140)$$

$$= \frac{5}{6} \quad (3.141)$$

$$\implies \Pr(X \neq 1) \neq \Pr(X = 1) \quad (3.142)$$

Since,  $\Pr(X = 1)$  and  $\Pr(X \neq 1)$  are not equal.

$\therefore$  The given statement is not true.

3.2.5 Four candidates A, B, C, D have applied for the assignment to coach a school cricket team. If A is twice as likely to be selected as B, and B and C are given about the same chance of being selected, while C is twice as likely to be selected as D, what are the probabilities that

(a) C will be selected?

(b) A will not be selected?

**Solution:** Let  $X$  be a random variable

$$X = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{A is selected} \\ 1 & \text{B is selected} \\ 2 & \text{C is selected} \\ 3 & \text{D is selected} \end{cases} \quad (3.143)$$

Given,

$$p_X(0) = 2p_X(1) \quad (3.144)$$

$$p_X(1) = p_X(2) \quad (3.145)$$

$$p_X(2) = 2p_X(3) \quad (3.146)$$

Using axioms of probability:

$$\sum_{k=0}^3 p_X(k) = 1 \quad (3.147)$$

which gives

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{4}{9} & k = 0 \\ \frac{2}{9} & k = 1 \\ \frac{2}{9} & k = 2 \\ \frac{1}{9} & k = 3 \end{cases} \quad (3.148)$$

(a) For C getting selected:

$$\implies p_X(2) = \frac{2}{9} \quad (3.149)$$

(b) For A not getting selected:

$$= 1 - p_X(1) \quad (3.150)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{4}{9} \quad (3.151)$$

$$= \frac{5}{9} \quad (3.152)$$

3.2.6 A bag contain 24 balls of which  $x$  balls are red,  $2x$  are white and  $3x$  are blue. A ball is selected at random, What is the probability that it is

a) not red ?

b) white ?

**Solution:** Total number of balls :

$$x + 2x + 3x = 24 \quad (3.153)$$

$$\implies 6x = 24 \quad (3.154)$$

$$\implies x = 4 \quad (3.155)$$

Let  $X$  be a Random variable such that

Parameter	Value	Description
$X$	0	Red ball
	1	White ball
	2	Blue ball

a) Required probability:

$$= 1 - \Pr(X = 0) \quad (3.156)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{x}{24} \quad (3.157)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{6} \quad (3.158)$$

$$= \frac{5}{6} \quad (3.159)$$



b) Required probability:

$$\Pr(X = 1) = \frac{2x}{24} \quad (3.160)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \quad (3.161)$$

If the letters of the word ASSASSINATION are arranged at random. Find the Probability that

(a) Four  $S's$  come consecutively in the word

(b) Two  $I's$  and two  $N's$  come together

(c) All  $A's$  are not coming together

(d) No two  $A's$  are coming together

**Solution:** Number of letters in word 'ASSASSINATION' = 13

Letter's are  $3A's, 4S's, 2I's, 2N's, 1T's$  and  $1O's$

$$\text{Total ways of arranging letters} = \frac{13!}{3!4!2!2!} \quad (3.162)$$

Random variable	values	Events
X	0	All $S's$ are together
	1	All $S's$ are not together
Y	0	$2I's$ and $2N's$ are together
	1	$2I's$ and $2N's$ are not together
Z	0	All $A's$ together
	1	Only $2A's$ are together
	2	No $2A's$ are together

(a)

$$p_X(0) = \frac{\frac{10!}{3!2!2!}}{13!} \quad (3.163)$$

$$= \frac{2}{143} \quad (3.164)$$

(b)

$$p_Y(0) = \frac{\frac{10!4!}{3!4!2!2!}}{13!} \quad (3.165)$$

$$= \frac{2}{143} \quad (3.166)$$

(c)

$$p_Z(0) = \frac{\frac{11!}{4!2!2!}}{13!} \quad (3.167)$$

$$= \frac{1}{26} \quad (3.168)$$

Probability of all  $A'$ 's not coming together:

$$p_Z(1) + p_Z(2) = 1 - p_Z(0) \quad (3.169)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{26} \quad (3.170)$$

$$= \frac{25}{26} \quad (3.171)$$

(d)

$$p_Z(2) = \frac{\frac{11!10!}{3!8!4!2!2!}}{13!} \quad (3.172)$$

$$= \frac{15}{26} \quad (3.173)$$

## Chapter 4

# Conditional Probability

### 4.1. Examples

4.1 Given that E and F are events such that  $P(E) = 0.6$ ,  $P(F) = 0.3$  and  $P(EF) = 0.2$ , find  $P(E | F)$  and  $P(F | E)$ .

**Solution:**

$$\Pr(E|F) = \frac{\Pr(EF)}{\Pr(F)} = \frac{0.2}{0.3} = \frac{2}{3} \quad (4.1)$$

$$\Pr(F|E) = \frac{\Pr(EF)}{\Pr(E)} = \frac{0.2}{0.6} = \frac{1}{3} \quad (4.2)$$

4.2 Compute  $\Pr(A|B)$ , if  $\Pr(B) = 0.5$  and  $\Pr(AB) = 0.32$ .

4.3 Probability that A speaks truth is  $\frac{4}{5}$ . A coin is tossed. A reports that a head appears.

The probability that actually there was head is

(a)  $\frac{4}{5}$

(b)  $\frac{1}{2}$

(c)  $\frac{1}{5}$

(d)  $\frac{2}{5}$

4.4 Compute  $\Pr(A|B)$ , if  $\Pr(B) = 0.5$  and  $\Pr(AB) = 0.32$ .

**Solution:** By using property of conditional probability we have,

$$\Pr(A|B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr B} = \frac{0.32}{0.5} = 0.64 \quad (4.3)$$

4.5 If  $\Pr(A) = 0.8$ ,  $\Pr(B) = 0.5$  and  $\Pr(B|A) = 0.4$ , find

(a)  $\Pr(AB)$

(b)  $\Pr(A|B)$

(c)  $\Pr(A + B)$

**Solution:**

4.6 If  $\Pr(A) = \frac{6}{11}$ ,  $\Pr(B) = \frac{5}{11}$  and  $\Pr(A + B) = \frac{7}{11}$ , find

(a)  $\Pr(AB)$

(b)  $\Pr(A | B)$

(c)  $\Pr(B | A)$

**Solution:**

(a) Since

$$\Pr(AB) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(A + B), \quad (4.4)$$

$$\Pr(AB) = \frac{6}{11} + \frac{5}{11} - \frac{7}{11} = \frac{4}{11} \quad (4.5)$$

(b) Since

$$\Pr(A | B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)}, \quad (4.6)$$

$$\Pr(A | B) = \frac{\frac{4}{11}}{\frac{5}{11}} = \frac{4}{5} \quad (4.7)$$

(c) Since

$$\Pr(B | A) = \frac{\Pr(BA)}{\Pr(A)}, \quad (4.8)$$

$$\Pr(B | A) = \frac{\frac{4}{11}}{\frac{6}{11}} = \frac{2}{3} \quad (4.9)$$

4.7 Mother, Father and Son line up at random for a family picture. Determine  $\Pr(E | F)$  where  $E$ : Son on one end,  $F$ : Father in middle

**Solution:** The total ways of arranging Father, Son, Mother in the family chart is  $3!$  = 6. The probability that Father in middle is

$$\Pr(F) = \frac{2!}{3!} = \frac{1}{3} \quad (4.10)$$

The probability that Father in middle and Son is on one end is

$$\Pr(EF) = \frac{2!}{3!} = \frac{1}{3} \quad (4.11)$$

Thus,

$$\Pr(E | F) = \frac{\Pr(EF)}{\Pr(F)} = 1 \quad (4.12)$$

4.8 Assume that each born child is equally likely to be a boy or a girl. If a family has two

children, what is the conditional probability that both are girls given that

(a) The youngest is a girl

(b) At least one is a girl

**Solution:**

Variable	Description	Probability
$X_i = 1$	ith born child is a boy	$\Pr(X_i = 1) = 0.50$
$X_i = 0$	ith born child is a girl	$\Pr(X_i = 0) = 0.50$

Table 4.1: Random variable definitions.

(a)

$$\Pr((X_1 + X_2)' | X_2') = \frac{\Pr((X_1' X_2') X_2')}{\Pr(X_2')} \quad (4.13)$$

$$= \frac{\Pr(X_1') \Pr(X_2')}{\Pr(X_2')} \quad (4.14)$$

$$= \Pr(X_1') = \frac{1}{2} \quad (4.15)$$

(b)

$$\Pr((X_1 + X_2)' | (X_1 X_2)') = \frac{\Pr((X_1' X_2')(X_1' + X_2'))}{1 - \Pr(X_1 X_2)} \quad (4.16)$$

$$= \frac{\Pr(X_1' X_2')}{1 - \Pr(X_1 X_2)} \quad (4.17)$$

$$= \frac{\Pr(X_1') \Pr(X_2')}{1 - \Pr(X_1) \Pr(X_2)} \quad (4.18)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}}{1 - (\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2})} = \frac{1}{3} \quad (4.19)$$

4.9 An instructor has a question bank consisting of 300 easy True / False questions, 200 difficult True / False questions, 500 easy multiple choice questions and 400 difficult

multiple choice questions. If a question is selected at random from the question bank, what is the probability that it will be an easy question given that it is a multiple choice question?

**Solution:** From the law of total probability,

Variable	Event
$X = 0$	Easy question
$X = 1$	Difficult question
$Y = 0$	True/False question
$Y = 1$	Multiple choice question

Table 4.2:

$$p_X(0) + p_X(1) = 1 \quad (4.20)$$

$$p_Y(0) + p_Y(1) = 1 \quad (4.21)$$

From Table 4.2,

$$p_X(0) = p_{X,Y}(0,0) + p_{X,Y}(0,1) \quad (4.22)$$

$$= \frac{300 + 500}{300 + 200 + 500 + 400} = \frac{4}{7} \quad (4.23)$$

$$p_Y(0) = p_{X,Y}(0,0) + p_{X,Y}(1,0) \quad (4.24)$$

$$= \frac{300 + 200}{300 + 200 + 500 + 400} = \frac{5}{14} \quad (4.25)$$



From (4.20), (4.21) and (4.25),

$$p_X(1) = 1 - p_X(0) = \frac{3}{7} \quad (4.26)$$

$$p_Y(1) = 1 - p_Y(0) = \frac{9}{14} \quad (4.27)$$

$$p_{X,Y}(0,0) = \frac{300}{1400} = \frac{3}{14} \quad (4.28)$$

$$p_{X,Y}(1,1) = \frac{400}{1400} = \frac{2}{7} \quad (4.29)$$

From (4.22), (4.24), (4.25) and (4.29),

$$p_{X,Y}(0,1) = p_X(0) - p_{X,Y}(0,0) = \frac{5}{14} \quad (4.30)$$

$$p_{X,Y}(1,0) = p_Y(0) - p_{X,Y}(0,0) = \frac{1}{7} \quad (4.31)$$

By definition,

$$p_{X|Y}(x|y) = \frac{p_{X,Y}(x,y)}{p_Y(y)} \quad (4.32)$$

From (4.28) and (4.31),

$$p_{X|Y}(0|1) = \frac{p_{X,Y}(0,1)}{p_Y(1)} \quad (4.33)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{5}{14}}{\frac{9}{14}} = \frac{5}{9} \quad (4.34)$$

4.10 If  $\Pr(A) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\Pr(B) = 0$ , then  $\Pr(A | B)$  is

(a) 0

(b)  $\frac{1}{2}$

(c) not defined

(d) 1

Since

$$\Pr(A | B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)}, \quad (4.35)$$

$$\Pr(A | B) \text{ is not defined} \quad (4.36)$$

4.11 If  $A$  and  $B$  are events such that

$$\Pr(A|B) = \Pr(B|A) \quad (4.37)$$

then

(a)  $A \subset B$  but  $A \neq B$

(b)  $A = B$

(c)  $A \cap B = \phi$

(d)  $\Pr(A) = \Pr(B)$

**Solution:** Using Bayes' Rule,

$$\Pr(AB) = \Pr(A) \Pr(B|A) \quad (4.38)$$

$$= \Pr(B) \Pr(A|B) \quad (4.39)$$

Using (4.37) in (4.38) and (4.39),

$$\Pr(A) = \Pr(B) \quad (4.40)$$

We consider the options one by one.

- (a) If  $A \subset B$  and  $A \neq B$ , then we can write  $B = A + C$ , where  $AC = 0$  and  $C \neq 0$ .

Thus,

$$\Pr(B) = \Pr(A + C) \quad (4.41)$$

$$= \Pr(A) + \Pr(C) - \Pr(AC) \quad (4.42)$$

$$= \Pr(A) + \Pr(C) > \Pr(A) \quad (4.43)$$

However, (4.43) contradicts (4.40).

- (b) We give a counterexample to show this is wrong. Consider  $A$  as the event that an even number shows on rolling a fair die and  $B$  as the event that a prime number shows on rolling a fair die. The joint pmf is shown in Table 4.3. Clearly,

$$\Pr(A|B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} = \frac{\frac{1}{6}}{\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{1}{2} \quad (4.44)$$

$$\Pr(B|A) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(A)} = \frac{\frac{1}{6}}{\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{1}{2} \quad (4.45)$$

- (c) The same example as before provides the required counterexample, as  $\Pr(AB) = \frac{1}{6}$ .

- (d) This is the correct answer, as discussed above.

	$A$	$\bar{A}$
$B$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{3}$
$\bar{B}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{6}$

Table 4.3: Joint pmf for events  $A$  and  $B$ .

4.12 Consider the experiment of throwing a die, if a multiple of 3 comes up, throw the die

again and if any other number comes, toss a coin. Find the conditional probability of the event ‘the coin shows a tail’, given that ‘at least one die shows a 3’.

**Solution:** Let  $X$  denote the die roll for the first trial. The pmf of  $X$  is

$$\Pr(X = k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & 1 \leq i \leq 6 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (4.46)$$

Let  $Y$  be the random variable denoting the outcome of the coin toss in the second trial. The pmf of  $Y$  is

$$\Pr(Y = k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \leq i \leq 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (4.47)$$

We are required to find  $\Pr(Y = 1|X = 3)$ . However, from the given data,

$$\Pr(Y = 1, X = k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{12} & k \in \{1, 2, 4, 5\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (4.48)$$

Therefore, from (4.48),

$$\Pr(Y = 1|X = 3) = \frac{\Pr(X = 3, Y = 1)}{\Pr(X = 3)} = 0 \quad (4.49)$$

4.13 Two cards are drawn at random and without replacement from a pack of 52 playing cards. Find the probability that both the cards are black.

**Solution:** Let  $E_1$  denote the event that the first card drawn is Black,  $E_2$  denote the

event that the second card drawn is Black. Then

$$\Pr(E_1) = \frac{26}{52}, \Pr(E_2 | E_1) = \frac{25}{51} \quad (4.50)$$

$$\implies \Pr(E_1 E_2) = \Pr(E_1) \Pr(E_2 | E_1) = \frac{25}{102} \quad (4.51)$$

4.14 Let  $A$  and  $B$  be independent events with  $P(A) = 0.3$  and  $P(B) = 0.4$ . Find

(a)  $P(A \cap B)$

(b)  $P(A \cup B)$

(c)  $P(A|B)$

(d)  $P(B|A)$

4.15 An urn contains 5 red and 5 black balls. A ball is drawn at random, its colour is noted and is returned to the urn. Moreover, 2 additional balls of the colour drawn are put in the urn and then a ball is drawn at random. What is the probability that the second ball is red?

**Solution:** The given information is summarized in Tables 4.4 and 4.5.

RV	Values	Description
$X$	$\{0, 1\}$	1st draw - 0: Red, 1: Black
$Y$	$\{0, 1\}$	2nd draw - 0: Red, 1: Black

Table 4.4: Random variables X,Y

The required probability is given by

$$\Pr(Y = 0) = \Pr(X = 0) \Pr(Y = 0 | X = 0) + \Pr(X = 1) \Pr(Y = 0 | X = 1) \quad (4.52)$$

$$= \left( \frac{5}{10} \times \frac{7}{12} \right) + \left( \frac{5}{10} \times \frac{5}{12} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (4.53)$$

Event	Probability
$\Pr(X = 0)$	$\frac{5}{10}$
$\Pr(X = 1)$	$\frac{5}{10}$
$\Pr(Y = 1   X = 0)$	$\frac{7}{12}$
$\Pr(Y = 1   X = 1)$	$\frac{5}{12}$

Table 4.5: Probabilities

4.16 A bag contains 4 red and 4 black balls, another bag contains 2 red and 6 black balls. One of the two bags is selected at random and a ball is drawn from the bag which is found to be red. Find the probability that the ball is drawn from the first bag.

4.17 Of the students in a college, it is known that 60% reside in hostel and 40% are day scholars (not residing in hostel). Previous year results report that 30% of all students who reside in hostel attain A grade and 20% of day scholars attain A grade in their annual examination. At the end of the year, one student is chosen at random from the college and he has an A grade, what is the probability that the student is a hostlier?

**Solution:**

Let

$$X = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if student is resides in hostel} \\ 1, & \text{if student is a day scholar} \end{cases} \quad (4.54)$$

$$Y = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if student does not attain A grade} \\ 1, & \text{if student attains A grade} \end{cases} \quad (4.55)$$

From the given data,

$$\Pr(X = 0) = \frac{3}{5} \quad (4.56)$$

$$\Pr(X = 1) = \frac{2}{5} \quad (4.57)$$

$$\Pr(Y = 1 | X = 0) = \frac{3}{10} \quad (4.58)$$

$$\Pr(Y = 1 | X = 1) = \frac{1}{5} \quad (4.59)$$

The desired probability is

$$\Pr(X = 0 | Y = 1) = \frac{\Pr(Y = 1 | X = 0) \times \Pr(X = 0)}{\sum_{k=0}^1 \Pr(Y = 1 | X = k) \times \Pr(X = k)} \quad (4.60)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{3}{10} \times \frac{3}{5}}{\frac{3}{10} \times \frac{3}{5} + \frac{1}{5} \times \frac{2}{5}} = \frac{9}{13} \quad (4.61)$$

4.18 In answering a question on a multiple choice test, a student either knows the answer or guesses. Let  $\frac{3}{4}$  be the probability that he knows the answer and  $\frac{1}{4}$  be the probability that he guesses. Assuming that a student who guesses at the answer will be correct with probability  $\frac{1}{4}$ . What is the probability that the student knows the answer given that he answered it correctly?

**Solution:** See Tables 4.18 and 4.18

Random Variable	Description
$X = 0$	Student guesses the answer
$X = 1$	Student knows the answer
$Y = 0$	Answer is incorrect
$Y = 1$	Answer is correct

Table 4.6: Random Variable and their description

Pr(Event)	Value
$\Pr(Y=1 \mid X=0)$	0.25
$\Pr(Y=1 \mid X=1)$	1
$\Pr(X=0)$	0.25
$\Pr(X=1)$	0.75

Table 4.7: Probability of events

The probability that the student knows the answer and he answered it correctly is

$$\Pr(X = 1|Y = 1) = \frac{\Pr(Y = 1|X = 1) \Pr(X = 1)}{\sum_{i=0}^1 \Pr(Y = 1|X = i) \Pr(X = i)} \quad (4.62)$$

$$= \frac{0.75}{0.25 \times 0.25 + 1 \times 0.75} = 0.92308 \quad (4.63)$$

4.19 A laboratory blood test is 99% effective in detecting a certain disease when it is in fact, present. However, the test also yields a false positive result for 0.5% of the healthy person tested (i.e. if a healthy person is tested, then, with probability 0.005, the test will imply he has the disease). If 0.1 percent of the population actually has the disease, what is the probability that a person has the disease given that his test result is positive ?

**Solution:** See Table 4.19 for the given information.

$$\Pr(E_2) = 1 - \Pr(E_1) = 1 - 0.001 = 0.999 \quad (4.64)$$

A:	Person with positive blood test	$\Pr(A)$
$E_1$ :	Person suffering from a disease	$\Pr(E_1)=0.001$
$E_2$ :	Person not suffering from a disease	$\Pr(E_2)=0.999$
$A E_1$ :	Event of positive blood test when person suffers from disease	$\Pr(A E_1)=0.99$
$A E_2$ :	Event of positive blood test when person not suffers from disease	$\Pr(A E_2)=0.005$

Table 4.8: Given Information



$$\Pr(E_1|A) = \frac{\Pr(E_1) \Pr(A|E_1)}{\sum_{i=1}^2 \Pr(E_i) \Pr(A|E_i)} \quad (4.65)$$

$$= \frac{0.001 \times 0.99}{0.001 \times 0.99 + 0.999 \times 0.005} = \frac{22}{133} \quad (4.66)$$

4.20 There are three coins. One is a two headed coin (having head on both faces), another is a biased coin that comes up heads 75% of the time and third is an unbiased coin. One of the three coins is chosen at random and tossed, it shows heads, what is the probability that it was the two headed coin ?

**Solution:** Define the random variable  $X$  as in Table 4.9. Clearly, the pmf of  $X$  is

$X = 1$	Two-headed coin is selected.
$X = 2$	75% biased coin is selected.
$X = 3$	Fair coin is selected.

Table 4.9: Definition of  $X$ .

$$\Pr(X = k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{3} & 1 \leq k \leq 3 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (4.67)$$

Let the random variables  $Y_1$ ,  $Y_2$  and  $Y_3$  (one for each coin) be defined as

$$Y_1 \sim \text{Ber}(1) \quad (4.68)$$

$$Y_2 \sim \text{Ber}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \quad (4.69)$$

$$Y_3 \sim \text{Ber}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \quad (4.70)$$

Define  $Y$  as

$$Y \triangleq \sum_{i=1}^3 \mathbf{1}_i(X) Y_i \quad (4.71)$$

where  $\mathbf{1}$  denotes the indicator random variable, defined as

$$\mathbf{1}_i(X) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } X = i \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (4.72)$$

We are required to find  $\Pr(X = 1|Y = 1)$ . However, from Bayes' Rule,

$$\Pr(X = 1, Y = 1) = \Pr(X = 1) \Pr(Y = 1|X = 1) \quad (4.73)$$

$$= \Pr(Y = 1) \Pr(X = 1|Y = 1) \quad (4.74)$$

Note from (4.71) that

$$X = 1 \implies Y = Y_1 \quad (4.75)$$

and also,

$$\Pr(Y = 1) = \sum_{i=1}^3 \Pr(X = i) \Pr(Y_i = 1) \quad (4.76)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left( 1 + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{3}{4} \quad (4.77)$$

Thus, from (4.73), (4.74) and (4.77), we see that

$$\Pr(X = 1|Y = 1) = \frac{\Pr(X = 1) \Pr(Y_1 = 1)}{\Pr(Y = 1)} \quad (4.78)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{\frac{3}{4}} = \frac{4}{9} \quad (4.79)$$

4.21 An insurance company insured 2000 scooter drivers, 4000 car drivers and 6000 truck drivers. The probability of an accidents are 0.01, 0.03 and 0.15 respectively. One of the insured persons meets with an accident. What is the probability that he is a scooter driver?

4.22 A factory has two machines A and B. Past record shows that machine A produced 60% of the items of output and machine B produced 40% of the items. Further, 2% of the items produced by machine A and 1% produced by machine B were defective. All the items are put into one stockpile and then one item is chosen at random from this and is found to be defective. What is the probability that it was produced by machine B?

4.23 . Two groups are competing for the position on the Board of directors of a corporation. The probabilities that the first and the second groups will win are 0.6 and 0.4 respectively. Further, if the first group wins, the probability of introducing a new product is 0.7 and the corresponding probability is 0.3 if the second group wins. Find the probability that the new product introduced was by the second group.

**Solution:** The given information is listed in Tables 4.11 and 4.13

$$\Pr(X = 2 | Y = 1) = \frac{\Pr(2) \Pr(1 | 2)}{\Pr(1) \Pr(1 | 1) + \Pr(2) \Pr(1 | 2)} = \frac{2}{9} \quad (4.80)$$

RV	Values	Description
$X$	$\{1,2\}$	1:Group1 ,2:Group2
$Y$	$\{0,1\}$	0:New product not introduced ,1:New product introduced

Table 4.11: Random variables(RV)  $X, Y$

Event	Probability	Description
$\Pr(X = 1)$	0.6	First group winning
$\Pr(X = 2)$	0.4	Second group winning
$\Pr(Y = 1 \mid X = 1)$	0.7	Introducing 1 if 1 wins
$\Pr(Y = 1 \mid X = 2)$	0.3	Introducing 1 if 2 wins

Table 4.13: Probabilities

- 4.24 Suppose a girl throws a die. If she gets a 5 or 6, she tosses a coin three times and notes the number of heads. If she gets 1, 2, 3 or 4, she tosses a coin once and notes whether a head or tail is obtained. If she obtained exactly one head, what is the probability that she threw 1, 2, 3 or 4 with the die?]
- 4.25 A manufacturer has three machine operators A, B and C. The first operator A produces 1% defective items, where as the other two operators B and C produce 5% and 7% defective items respectively. A is on the job for 50% of the time, B is on the job for 30% of the time and C is on the job for 20% of the time. A defective item is produced, what is the probability that it was produced by A?
- 4.26 A card from a pack of 52 cards is lost. From the remaining cards of the pack, two cards are drawn and are found to be both diamonds. Find the probability of the lost card being a diamond.
- 4.27 Probability that A speaks truth is  $\frac{4}{5}$ . A coin is tossed. A reports that a head appears. The probability that actually there was head is

(a)  $\frac{4}{5}$

(b)  $\frac{1}{2}$

(c)  $\frac{1}{5}$

(d)  $\frac{2}{5}$

**Solution:** Consider the random variables  $A, X$  as described in the table 4.14.

RV	Values	Description
$A$	$\{0, 1\}$	1: A speaks truth, 0: A lies
$X$	$\{0, 1\}$	1: Heads, 0: Tails

Table 4.14: Random variables  $A, X$

The given information about probabilities is listed in table 4.15.

Event	Probability
$\Pr(A = 1)$	$\frac{4}{5}$
$\Pr(X = 1)$	$\frac{1}{2}$
$\Pr(X = 1 \mid A = 1)$	$\frac{1}{2}$

Table 4.15: Probabilities

The required probability is given by

$$\Pr(A = 1 \mid X = 1) = \frac{\Pr(A = 1) \Pr(X = 1 \mid A = 1)}{\Pr(X = 1)} \quad (4.81)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{1}{2}}{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (4.82)$$

$$= \frac{4}{5} \quad (4.83)$$

4.28 If  $A$  and  $B$  are two events such that  $A \subset B$  and  $\Pr(B) \neq 0$ , then which of the following is correct ?

- (a)  $\Pr(A | B) = \frac{\Pr(B)}{\Pr(A)}$
- (b)  $\Pr(A | B) < \Pr(A)$
- (c)  $\Pr(A | B) \geq \Pr(A)$
- (d) None of these

**Solution:** if  $A \subset B$  and  $\Pr(B) \neq 0$  then

$$AB = A \quad (4.84)$$

$$\text{or, } P(A|B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} = \frac{\Pr(A)}{\Pr(B)} \quad (4.85)$$

we know that

$$\Pr(B) \leq 1 \quad (4.86)$$

$$\implies 1 \leq \frac{1}{\Pr(B)} \quad (4.87)$$

Multiplying both sides with  $\Pr(A)$ ,

$$\Pr(A) \leq \frac{\Pr(A)}{\Pr(B)} \quad (4.88)$$

$$= \Pr(A | B) \quad (4.89)$$

from (4.85).

4.29  $A$  and  $B$  are two events such that  $\Pr(A) \neq 0$ . Find  $\Pr(B | A)$ , if

- (a)  $A$  is a subset of  $B$
- (b)  $A \cap B = \phi$

**Solution:** We use

$$\Pr(B | A) = \frac{\Pr(BA)}{\Pr(A)} \quad (4.90)$$

(a) In this case,

$$BA = A \implies \Pr(BA) = \Pr(A) \quad (4.91)$$

From (4.90),

$$\Pr(B | A) = 1 \quad (4.92)$$

(b)  $A \cap B = \phi$ . This implies

$$\Pr(BA) = 0 \quad (4.93)$$

From (4.90),

$$\Pr(B | A) = 0 \quad (4.94)$$

4.30 A couple has two children.

- (a) Find the probability that both children are males, if it is known that at least one of the children is male.
- (b) Find the probability that both children are females, if it is known that the elder child is a female.

**Solution:** Consider the random variables  $X, Y$ , which denotes the first child, second

child gender respectively as described in table 4.16.

<b>RV</b>	<b>Values</b>	<b>Description</b>
$X$	$\{0, 1\}$	0: Male , 1: Female
$Y$	$\{0, 1\}$	0: Male, 1: Female

Table 4.16: Random variables  $X$

The probabilities for the random variables  $X, Y$  is listed in table 4.17.

<b>Event</b>	<b>Probability</b>
$\Pr(X = 0)$	$\frac{1}{2}$
$\Pr(X = 1)$	$\frac{1}{2}$
$\Pr(Y = 0)$	$\frac{1}{2}$
$\Pr(Y = 1)$	$\frac{1}{2}$
$\Pr(X + Y = 0)$	$\frac{1}{4}$
$\Pr(X + Y = 2)$	$\frac{1}{4}$
$\Pr(XY = 0)$	$\frac{3}{4}$

Table 4.17: Probabilities

The probability  $\Pr(XY = 0)$  is given by

$$= \Pr(X = 0) + \Pr(Y = 0) - \Pr(X + Y = 0) \quad (4.95)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} \quad (4.96)$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} \quad (4.97)$$

(a) The event of both children being Male is when  $X + Y = 0$ . The event of atleast



one of the children being Male is when  $XY = 0$ .

$$\{X + Y = 0\} \cap \{XY = 0\} \equiv \{X + Y = 0\} \quad (4.98)$$

The required probability is given by,

$$\Pr(X + Y = 0 \mid XY = 0) \quad (4.99)$$

$$= \frac{\Pr(X + Y = 0)}{\Pr(XY = 0)} \quad (4.100)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \quad (4.101)$$

- (b) The event of both children being Female is when  $X + Y = 2$ . The event of elder child being Female is when  $X = 1$ .

$$\{X + Y = 2\} \cap \{X = 1\} \equiv \{X + Y = 2\} \quad (4.102)$$

The required probability is given by,

$$\Pr(X + Y = 2 \mid X = 1) \quad (4.103)$$

$$= \frac{\Pr(X + Y = 2)}{\Pr(X = 1)} \quad (4.104)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (4.105)$$

4.31 Suppose that 5% of men and 0.25% of women have grey hair. A grey haired person is selected at random. What is the probability that this person being male? Assume

that there are equal number of males and females.

**Solution:** See Table 4.18. It is given that,

Variable	Event
$X = 0$	Men
$X = 1$	Women
$Y = 0$	Non-grey hair
$Y = 1$	grey hair

Table 4.18:

$$p_X(0) = p_X(1) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (4.106)$$

$$p_{Y|X}(1|0) = \frac{5}{100} = \frac{1}{20} \quad (4.107)$$

$$p_{Y|X}(1|1) = \frac{0.25}{100} = \frac{1}{400} \quad (4.108)$$

From the law of total probability,

$$p_Y(1) = p_{Y|X}(1|0) \times p_X(0) + p_{Y|X}(1|1) \times p_X(1) \quad (4.109)$$

$$= \frac{1}{20} \times \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{400} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{21}{800} \quad (4.110)$$

$$\therefore p_Y(1) = \frac{21}{800} \quad (4.111)$$

Thus,

$$p_{X|Y}(x|y) = \frac{p_{X,Y}(x,y)}{p_Y(y)}, \quad p_{X,Y}(x,y) = p_{Y|X}(y|x)p_X(x) \quad (4.112)$$

yielding

$$p_{X,Y}(0,1) = p_{Y|X}(1|0) \times p_X(0) \quad (4.113)$$

$$= \frac{1}{20} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{40} \quad (4.114)$$

$$(4.115)$$

resulting in

$$p_{X|Y}(0|1) = \frac{p_{X,Y}(0,1)}{p_Y(1)} = \frac{\frac{1}{40}}{\frac{21}{800}} = \frac{20}{21} \quad (4.116)$$

4.32 Suppose we have four boxes A,B,C and D containing coloured marbles as given in Table 4.19. One of the boxes has been selected at random and a single marble is

Box	Marble colour		
	Red	White	Black
A	1	6	3
B	6	2	2
C	8	1	1
D	0	6	4

Table 4.19: Question Table

drawn from it. If the marble is red, what is the probability that it was drawn from

1) Box A ?

2) Box B ?

3) Box C ?

**Solution:** See Table Table 4.20. Here,

Events	Definition
$E$	drawn marble is red
$E_1$	selected box is A
$E_2$	selected box is B
$E_3$	selected box is C
$E_4$	selected box is D

Table 4.20: Events Table

$$\Pr(E|E_1) = \frac{1}{10}, \Pr(E|E_2) = \frac{6}{10}, \Pr(E|E_3) = \frac{8}{10}, \Pr(E|E_4) = \frac{0}{10} \quad (4.117)$$

$$\Pr(E_i) = \frac{1}{4} \quad \forall 1 \leq i \leq 4 \quad (4.118)$$

(a)

$$\Pr(E_1|E) = \frac{\Pr(E|E_1) \Pr(E_1)}{\sum_{i=1}^4 (\Pr(E|E_i) \Pr(E_i))} \quad (4.119)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{4} + \frac{6}{10} \times \frac{1}{4} + \frac{8}{10} \times \frac{1}{4} + \frac{0}{10} \times \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{1}{15} \quad (4.120)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(E_2|E) = \frac{\Pr(E|E_2) \Pr(E_2)}{\sum_{i=1}^4 (\Pr(E|E_i) \Pr(E_i))} \quad (4.121)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{6}{10} \times \frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{4} + \frac{6}{10} \times \frac{1}{4} + \frac{8}{10} \times \frac{1}{4} + \frac{0}{10} \times \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{2}{5} \quad (4.122)$$

(c)

$$\Pr(E_3|E) = \frac{\Pr(E|E_3) \Pr(E_3)}{\sum_{i=1}^4 (\Pr(E|E_i) \Pr(E_i))} \quad (4.123)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{8}{10} \times \frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{4} + \frac{6}{10} \times \frac{1}{4} + \frac{8}{10} \times \frac{1}{4} + \frac{0}{10} \times \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{8}{15} \quad (4.124)$$

4.33 Bag I contains 3 red and 4 black balls and Bag II contains 4 red and 5 black balls.

One ball is transferred from Bag I to Bag II and then a ball is drawn from Bag II. The ball so drawn is found to be red in colour. Find the probability that the transferred ball is black.

**Solution:** Let

$$X = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if ball is being drawn from Bag I} \\ 2, & \text{if ball is being drawn from Bag II} \end{cases} \quad (4.125)$$

$$Y = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if ball drawn is Red} \\ 2, & \text{if ball drawn is Black} \end{cases} \quad (4.126)$$

Then

$$\Pr(X = 1, Y = 1) = \frac{3}{7} \Pr(X = 1, Y = 2) = \frac{4}{7} \quad (4.127)$$

$$\Rightarrow \Pr(X = 2, Y = 1) = \Pr(X = 1, Y = 1) \times \frac{5}{10} + \Pr(X = 1, Y = 2) \times \frac{4}{10} = \frac{15}{70} + \frac{16}{70} = \frac{31}{70} \quad (4.128)$$

Consequently,

$$\Pr(X = 2, Y = 2) = 1 - \Pr(X = 2, Y = 1) = \frac{39}{70} \quad (4.129)$$

See Thus, the desired probability is

Red ball from Bag I:	$\Pr(X = 1, Y = 1) = \frac{3}{7}$	(4.130)
Black ball from Bag I:	$\Pr(X = 1, Y = 2) = \frac{4}{7}$	
Red ball from Bag II:	$\Pr(X = 2, Y = 1) = \frac{31}{70}$	
Black ball from Bag II:	$\Pr(X = 2, Y = 2) = \frac{39}{70}$	

Table 4.21: Final probabilities of the events.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \Pr(X = 1, Y = 2 | X = 2, Y = 2) \\
&= \frac{\Pr(X = 2, Y = 1 | X = 1, Y = 1)}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=2} \Pr(X = 2, Y = 1 | X = 1, Y = i) \Pr(X = 1, Y = i)} \\
&= \frac{\frac{4}{10} \times \frac{4}{7}}{\frac{4}{10} \times \frac{4}{7} + \frac{5}{10} \times \frac{3}{7}} = \frac{16}{31} \quad (4.131)
\end{aligned}$$

4.34 Box A contains 25 slips of which 19 are marked Rs 1 and others are marked Rs 5 each. Box B contains 50 slips of which 45 are marked Rs 1 and others are marked Rs 13 each. Slips of both boxes are poured into a third box and reshuffled. A slip is drawn at random. What is the probability that it is marked other than Rs 1?

**Solution:**

Random variable	Value	Definition
X	0	Slips of Rs 1
	1	Slips of Rs 5
	2	Slips of Rs 13
Y	0	Box A
	1	Box B

Table 4.22: Distribution

The PMF of Y (the box that the slip came from) is given as.

$$p_Y(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{3} & \text{if } k=0 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \text{if } k=1 \end{cases} \quad (4.132)$$

Conditional Probabilty,

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \Pr(Y = 0|X = 0) = \frac{19}{25} \\ \Pr(Y = 0|X = 1) = \frac{6}{25} \\ \Pr(Y = 1|X = 0) = \frac{45}{50} \\ \Pr(Y = 1|X = 2) = \frac{5}{50} \end{array} \right. \quad (4.133)$$

The desired probability is the probability that a slip drawn at random is marked other than Rs 1,

$$= 1 - p_X(0) \quad (4.134)$$

$$= p_X(1) + p_X(2) \quad (4.135)$$

Using Bayes theorem,

$$= p_Y(0) \times \Pr(Y = 0|X = 1) + p_Y(1) \times \Pr(Y = 1|X = 2) \quad (4.136)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{6}{25} + \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{5}{50} \quad (4.137)$$

$$= \frac{11}{75} \quad (4.138)$$

4.35 Bag I contains 3 black and 2 white balls, Bag II contains 2 black and 4 white balls. A bag and a ball is selected at random. Determine the probability of selecting a black ball.

**Solution:**

Random variable	Value	Definition
X	0	Bag 1
	1	Bag 2
Y	0	White ball
	1	Black ball

Table 4.35: Distribution

Probability of choosing Bag

$$\Pr(X = 0) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (4.139)$$

$$\Pr(X = 1) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (4.140)$$

conditional probability

$$\Pr(Y = 1|X = 0) = \frac{3}{5} \quad (4.141)$$

$$\Pr(Y = 1|X = 1) = \frac{1}{3} \quad (4.142)$$



Probability of black balls

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Pr(Y = 1) &= \Pr(Y = 1|X = 0) \Pr(X = 0) \\
 &\quad + \Pr(Y = 1|X = 1) \Pr(X = 1) \\
 \Pr(Y = 1) &= \frac{3}{10} + \frac{1}{6} \\
 &= \frac{7}{15}
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.143}$$

4.36 While shuffling a pack of 52 playing cards, 2 cards are dropped. Find the probability that the missing cards to be of different colours.

**Solution:** We know that the 52 playing cards contain 26 red cards and 26 black cards. Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be two random variables denoting the colour of first card and second card respectively:

$$X_i = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{red card} \\ 1, & \text{black card} \end{cases} \quad \{i = 1, 2\} \tag{4.144}$$

Probability of choosing the first card:

$$p_{X_1}(k) = \frac{26}{52} \quad \{k = 0, 1\} \tag{4.145}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \tag{4.146}$$

Probability that second card chosen is red after selecting the first card as red

$$= p(X_2 = 0|X_1 = 0) = \frac{25}{51} \times \frac{26}{52} \div \frac{26}{52} = \frac{25}{51} \tag{4.147}$$

Probability that second card choosen is black after selecting the first card as red

$$= p(X_2 = 1|X_1 = 0) = \frac{26}{51} \times \frac{26}{52} \div \frac{26}{52} = \frac{26}{51} \quad (4.148)$$

Probability that second card choosen is red after selecting the first card as black

$$= p(X_2 = 0|X_1 = 1) = \frac{26}{51} \times \frac{26}{52} \div \frac{26}{52} = \frac{26}{51} \quad (4.149)$$

Probability that second card choosen is black after selecting the first card as black

$$= p(X_2 = 1|X_1 = 1) = \frac{25}{51} \times \frac{26}{52} \div \frac{26}{52} = \frac{25}{51} \quad (4.150)$$

Probabilty that both cards have different colour:

$$pr(X_1 \neq X_2) = p_{X_1}(0) p(X_2 = 1|X_1 = 0) + p_{X_1}(1) p(X_2 = 0|X_1 = 1) \quad (4.151)$$

$$= \frac{26}{52} \times \frac{26}{51} + \frac{26}{52} \times \frac{26}{51} \quad (4.152)$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{26}{52} \times \frac{13}{51} \quad (4.153)$$

$$= \frac{26}{51} \quad (4.154)$$

Table 4.36: Description of random variables

Random Variable	Values	Description
$X_1$	0	First card is red
	1	First card is black
$X_2$	0	Second card is red
	1	Second card is black

## 4.2. Exercises

1. A child's game has 8 triangles of which 3 are blue and rest are red, and 10 squares of which 6 are blue and rest are red. One piece is lost at random. Find the probability that it is a

- (a) triangle
- (b) square
- (c) square of blue colour
- (d) triangle of red colour

**Solution:**

Table 4.25: Random Variables

Variable	Value	Description
X	1	Triangle
	0	Square
Y	1	Blue coloured
	0	Red coloured

$$p_X(X) = \begin{cases} \frac{10}{18}, & \text{if } X = 0 \\ \frac{8}{18}, & \text{if } X = 1 \end{cases} \quad (4.155)$$

$$\Pr(Y = 0|X = 1) = \frac{5}{8} \quad (4.156)$$

$$\Pr(Y = 1|X = 1) = \frac{3}{8} \quad (4.157)$$

$$\Pr(Y = 0|X = 0) = \frac{4}{10} \quad (4.158)$$

$$\Pr(Y = 1|X = 0) = \frac{6}{10} \quad (4.159)$$

$$(a) \ p_X(1) = \frac{8}{18}$$

$$(b) \ p_X(0) = \frac{10}{18}$$

$$(c) \ p_{XY}(0,1) = \Pr(Y=1|X=0)p_X(0) = \frac{6}{18}$$

$$(d) \ p_{XY}(1,0) = \Pr(Y=0|X=1)p_X(1) = \frac{5}{18}$$

2. At a fete, cards bearing numbers 1 to 1000, one number on a card, are put in a box. Each player selects one card at random and that card is not replaced. If the selected card has a perfect square greater than 500, the player wins a prize. What is the probability that

(a) the first player wins a prize

(b) the second player wins a prize, if the first has won?

**Solution:** Let

Variable	Value	Description
$X_i$	0	$i^{th}$ player doesn't win a prize
	1	$i^{th}$ player wins a prize

If  $n^2$  is the value of the chosen number that is greater than 500 and also a perfect square, then

$$n^2 \in (500, 1000] \tag{4.160}$$

$$\implies n \in (22.36, 31.62] \tag{4.161}$$

$n$  can take 9 integer values in the above interval.

$$Pr(X_1 = 1) = \frac{9}{1000} \quad (4.162)$$

$$= 0.009 \quad (4.163)$$

If first player gets a number greater than 500 which is a perfect square then the second player can get a number from the remaining 8 numbers in the above interval to win a prize.

(a) Probability that first player wins a prize

$$= Pr(X_1 = 1) \quad (4.164)$$

$$= 0.009 \quad (4.165)$$

(b) Probability that second player wins given that the first player has won prize

$$= Pr((X_2 = 1)|(X_1 = 1)) \quad (4.166)$$

$$= 0.008 \quad (4.167)$$

3. Without repetition of the numbers, four digit numbers are formed with the numbers 0,2,3,5. The probability of such a number divisible by 5 is

(a)  $\frac{1}{5}$

(b)  $\frac{4}{5}$

(c)  $\frac{1}{30}$

(d)  $\frac{5}{9}$

**Solution:** Number of four digit numbers possible are  $3 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 = 18$  because zero cannot be in the first place.

Random Variable	Values	Description
$X$	1	first digit
	2	second digit
	3	third digit
	4	fourth digit
$Y$	0	0 as digit
	1	5 as digit

Table 4.26: Table 1

As number of four digit numbers with fourth digit being 0 is  $3 \times 2 \times 1 \times 1 = 6$

$$p(Y = 0, X = 4) = \frac{3 \times 2 \times 1 \times 1}{3 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 \times 1} \quad (4.168)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \quad (4.169)$$

$$(4.170)$$

As number of four digit numbers with fourth digit being 5 and second digit being 0 is  $2 \times 1 \times 1 \times 1 = 2$

$$p(Y = 1, X = 4 | Y = 0, X = 2) = \frac{2 \times 1 \times 1 \times 1}{3 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1} \quad (4.171)$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \quad (4.172)$$

$$(4.173)$$

As number of four digit numbers with fourth digit being 5 and third digit being 0 is

$$2 \times 1 \times 1 \times 1 = 2$$

$$p(Y = 1, X = 4|Y = 0, X = 3) = \frac{2 \times 1 \times 1 \times 1}{3 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1} \quad (4.174)$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \quad (4.175)$$

$$(4.176)$$

Probability of forming four digit number divisible by 5, without repetition,

$$p = p(Y = 0, X = 4) + p(Y = 1, X = 4|Y = 0, X = 2) + p(Y = 1, X = 4|Y = 0, X = 3) \quad (4.177)$$

$$= \frac{5}{9} \quad (4.178)$$

Hence, option (D)  $\frac{5}{9}$  is the correct option.

4. Four cards are successively drawn without from a deck of 52 playing cards. What is the probability that all the four cards are kings?

**Solution:**

So we have to find the probability that all four cards are kings,

RV	Value	Description
$X_i$	1	first card is king
	2	second card is king
	3	third card is king
	4	fourth card is king

Table 4.27: RV description table

$$\Pr(\text{all four cards are kings}) = \Pr(X_1 X_2 X_3 X_4) \quad (4.179)$$

$$= \Pr(X_1) \times \Pr(X_2 | X_1) \times \Pr(X_3 | X_1 X_2) \times \Pr(X_4 | X_1 X_2 X_3) \quad (4.180)$$

$$= \frac{4}{52} \times \frac{3}{51} \times \frac{2}{50} \times \frac{1}{49} \quad (4.181)$$

$$= \frac{1}{270725} \quad (4.182)$$

5. Suppose you have two coins which appear identical in your pocket. You know that one is fair and one is 2-headed. If you take one out, toss it and get a head, what is the probability that it was a fair coin?

Table 4.28: Random Variables

Variable	Value	Description
X	1	Fair coin
	0	2-headed coin
Y	1	if output is heads
	0	if output is tails

Given,

$$\Pr(X = 1) = \frac{1}{2}, \quad (4.183)$$

$$\Pr(X = 0) = \frac{1}{2}, \quad (4.184)$$

$$\Pr(Y = 1 | X = 1) = \frac{1}{2}, \quad (4.185)$$

$$\Pr(Y = 1 | X = 0) = 1, \quad (4.186)$$



The probability of the coin being fair when the output comes as heads is

$$\Pr(X = 1 \mid Y = 1) = \frac{\Pr(Y = 1 \mid X = 1) \times \Pr(X = 1)}{\sum_{k=0}^1 \Pr(Y = 1 \mid X = k) \times \Pr(X = k)} \quad (4.187)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}}{1 \times \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}} \quad (4.188)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \quad (4.189)$$

## Chapter 5

# Discrete Distributions

### 5.1. Bernoulli

5.1.1 A lot consists of 144 ball pens of which 20 are defective and the others are good. Nuri will buy a pen if it is good, but will not buy if it is defective. The shopkeeper draws one pen at random and gives it to her. What is the probability that

(a) She will buy it?

(b) She will not buy it?

**Solution:** We can model this situation using the random variable  $X \sim \text{Ber}(p)$ , where  $p$  is the probability of success, *i.e.* the pen is purchased. From the given data,

$$1 - p = \frac{20}{144} \implies p = \frac{67}{72} \quad (5.1)$$

(a) Probability that the pen is purchased is

$$\Pr(X = 1) = p = \frac{67}{72} \quad (5.2)$$

(b) Probability that the pen is not purchased is

$$\Pr(X = 0) = 1 - p = \frac{5}{72} \quad (5.3)$$

5.1.2 A school has five houses A, B, C, D and E. A class has 23 students, 4 from house A, 8 from house B, 5 from house C, 2 from house D and rest from house E. A single student is selected at random to be the class monitor. The probability that the selected student is not from A, B and C is

**Solution:** Total no of students=23

House	A	B	C	D	E
Students	4	8	5	2	4

Table 5.1: Student distribution in each house

$$X = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if student is from A,B and C} \\ 1, & \text{if student is not from A,B and C} \end{cases} \quad (5.4)$$

With reference to Table 5.2

$$p_X(0) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) + \Pr(C) \quad (5.5)$$

$$= \frac{4}{23} + \frac{8}{23} + \frac{5}{23} \quad (5.6)$$

$$= \frac{17}{23} \quad (5.7)$$

$$p_X(1) = 1 - p_X(0) \quad (5.8)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{17}{23} \quad (5.9)$$

$$= \frac{6}{23} \quad (5.10)$$

The desired probability is:

$$p_X(1) = \frac{6}{23} \quad (5.11)$$

5.1.3 A bag contains slips numbered from 1 to 100. If Fatima chooses a slip at random from the bag, it will either be an odd number or an even number. Since this situation has only two possible outcomes, so, the probability of each is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Justify.

**Solution:** Let

$$X = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if number is even} \\ 0, & \text{if number is odd} \end{cases} \quad (5.12)$$

Then

$$p_X(1) = \frac{50}{100} \quad (5.13)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.14)$$

Similarly

$$p_X(0) = \frac{50}{100} \quad (5.15)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.16)$$

5.1.4 A letter of English alphabets is chosen at random. Determine the probability that the letter is a consonant.

**Solution:** Let

$$X = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if alphabet is consonant} \\ 0, & \text{if alphabet is vowel} \end{cases} \quad (5.17)$$

Then

$$p_X(0) = \frac{5}{26} \quad (5.18)$$

$$p_X(1) = 1 - p_X(0) \quad (5.19)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{5}{26} \quad (5.20)$$

$$= \frac{21}{26} \quad (5.21)$$

5.1.5 A carton of 24 bulbs contain 6 defective bulbs. One bulb is drawn at random. What is the probability that the bulb is not defective? If the bulb selected is defective and it is not replaced and a second bulb is selected at random from the rest, what is the probability that the second bulb is defective?

**Solution:** Let

$$X = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if bulb is not defective} \\ 0, & \text{if bulb is defective} \end{cases} \quad (5.22)$$

Then

$$p_X(0) = \frac{6}{24} \quad (5.23)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \quad (5.24)$$

$$p_X(1) = 1 - p_X(0) \quad (5.25)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{4} \quad (5.26)$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} \quad (5.27)$$

When a defective bulb is selected and not replaced

$$Y = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if bulb is not defective} \\ 0, & \text{if bulb is defective} \end{cases} \quad (5.28)$$

Then

$$p_Y(0) = \frac{6-1}{24-1} \quad (5.29)$$

$$= \frac{5}{23} \quad (5.30)$$

5.1.6 An integer is chosen between 0 and 100. What is the probability that it is

(a) divisible by 7

(b) not divisible by 7

**Solution:** Let  $X$  be a random variable such that

$$X = \begin{cases} 0 & n \not\equiv 0 \pmod{7} \\ 1 & n \equiv 0 \pmod{7} \end{cases} \quad (5.31)$$

$$\text{Hence, } \Pr(X = 1) = \frac{14}{99} \quad (5.32)$$

$$\Pr(X = 0) = 1 - \Pr(X = 1) \quad (5.33)$$

$$= \frac{85}{99} \quad (5.34)$$

5.1.7 In an examination, 20 questions of true-false type are asked. Suppose a student tosses a fair coin to determine his answer to each question. If the coin falls heads, he answer true; if it falls tails, he answer false. Find the probability that he answers at least 12 questions correctly.

**Solution:**

$$X = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } True, \\ 0 & \text{if } False, \end{cases}$$

$$X \sim \text{Ber}(p) \quad (5.35)$$

Suppose  $X_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$  represent each of the  $n$  draws. Define  $Y$  as

$$Y = \sum_{i=1}^n X_i \quad (5.36)$$

Then, since the  $X_i$  are iid, the pmf of  $Y$  is given by

$$Y \sim \text{Bin}(n, p) \quad (5.37)$$

The cdf of  $Y$  is given by

$$F_Y(k) = \Pr(Y \leq k) \quad (5.38)$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0 & k < 0 \\ \sum_{i=1}^k \binom{n}{i} p^i (1-p)^{n-i} & 1 \leq k \leq n \\ 1 & k \geq n \end{cases} \quad (5.39)$$

In this case,

$$p = \frac{1}{2}, \quad n = 20 \quad (5.40)$$

(a) We require  $\Pr(Y \geq 12)$ . Since  $n = 20$ ,

$$\Pr(Y \geq 12) = 1 - \Pr(Y < 12) \quad (5.41)$$

$$= F_Y(20) - F_Y(11) \quad (5.42)$$

$$= \sum_{k=12}^{20} p_Y(k) \quad (5.43)$$

$$= \sum_{k=12}^{20} \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \quad (5.44)$$

$$= 0.2517 \quad (5.45)$$



5.1.8 If the letters of the word **ALGORITHM** are arranged at random in a row what is the probability the letters GOR must remain together as a unit?

**Solution:** Let

$$X = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if GOR remain together as a unit} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.46)$$

Then

$$p_X(1) = \frac{7!}{9!} \quad (5.47)$$

$$= \frac{1}{72} \quad (5.48)$$

5.1.9 Six new employees, two of whom are married to each other, are to be assigned six desks that are lined up in a row. If the assignment of employees to desks is made randomly, what is the probability that the married couple will have nonadjacent desks?

**Solution:** Let  $X$  be a Random variable such that

RV	Values	Description
X	0	couple not sitting adjacent
	1	couple sitting adjacent

$$p_X(1) = \frac{5! \times 2}{6!} \quad (5.49)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \quad (5.50)$$

$$p_X(0) = 1 - p_X(1) \quad (5.51)$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \quad (5.52)$$

5.1.10 There are four men and six women on the city council. If one council member is selected for a committee at random, how likely is it that it is a woman?

**Solution:**

Parameter	Value	Description
X	0	Male
	1	Female

Table 5.2: Council distribution

$$X = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if member is a man} \\ 1, & \text{if member is a woman} \end{cases} \quad (5.53)$$

With reference to Table 5.2

$$p_X(1) = \frac{6}{6+4} = \frac{6}{10} \quad (5.54)$$

The desired probability is:

$$p_X(1) = \frac{6}{10} \quad (5.55)$$

5.1.11 A girl calculates that the probability of her winning the first prize in a lottery is 0.08.

If 6000 tickets are sold, how many tickets has she bought?

(A) 40 (B) 240 (C) 480 (D) 750

**Solution:**

parameter	value	description
Random Variable $X$	0	She didn't buy the ticket
	1	She bought the ticket
$N$	6000	Number of tickets sold

Table 5.3: Information table

$$\Pr(X = 1) = 0.08 \quad (5.56)$$

$$\implies \frac{n(X = 1)}{N} = 0.08 \quad (5.57)$$

$$\implies n(X = 1) = 0.08 \times 6000 \quad (5.58)$$

$$n(X = 1) = 480 \quad (5.59)$$

5.1.12 Three numbers are chosen from 1 to 20. Find the probability that they are not consecutive

(a)  $\frac{186}{190}$

(b)  $\frac{187}{190}$

(c)  $\frac{188}{190}$

(d)  $\frac{18}{{}^{20}C_3}$

**Solution:** The number of set of three consecutive numbers from 1 to 20 is 18 ie,

Random variable	values	Events
X	0	The numbers are consecutive
	1	The numbers are not consecutive

Table 5.4: Random variable

$$\Pr(X = 0) = \frac{18}{{}^{20}C_3} \quad (5.60)$$

Then

$$\Pr(X = 1) = 1 - \Pr(X = 0) \quad (5.61)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{18}{{}^{20}C_3} \quad (5.62)$$

$$= \frac{187}{190} \quad (5.63)$$

5.1.13 Seven persons are to be seated in a row. What is the probability that two particular persons sit next to each other?

**Solution:** Let  $X$  be a random variable as defined in the following table. The number

RV	Values	Description
X	0	Not sitting next to each other
	1	Sitting next to each other

Table 5.5: Random Variables

of ways to arrange 7 people is  $7!$  and the number of ways to arrange 7 people in which the two particular people are adjacent to each other is  $6! \times 2$  considering both of them as one unit and considering the arrangements within the unit. Thus,

$$p_X(1) = \frac{6! \times 2}{7!} \quad (5.64)$$

$$= \frac{2}{7} \quad (5.65)$$

$$p_X(0) = 1 - p_X(1) \quad (5.66)$$

$$= \frac{5}{7} \quad (5.67)$$

5.1.14 A single letter is selected at random from the word 'PROBABILITY'. The probability

that it is a vowel is

**Solution:** Let  $X$  be an bernoulli rv defined as in Table 5.6,

RV	Value	Description
X	0	Selection of non-vowels
	1	Selection of vowels

Table 5.6: Random variable X declaration.

Where, The probabilities are as follows:

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{7}{11} & k = 0 \\ \frac{4}{11} & k = 1 \end{cases} \quad (5.68)$$

From (5.68), The probability that the selected letter is a vowel is given by:

$$p_X(1) = \frac{4}{11} \quad (5.69)$$

Therefore, the probability that the selected letter is a vowel is  $\frac{4}{11}$ .

## 5.2. Multinomial

5.2.1 A box contains 5 red marbles, 8 white marbles and 4 green marbles. One marble is taken out of the box at random. What is the probability that the marble taken out will be

**Solution:**

(a) red ?

(b) white ?

(c) not green?

**Solution:** Let

$$N = R + W + G \quad (5.70)$$

$$n = r + w + g \quad (5.71)$$

where R,B,G and r, b, g represent the number of red, white and green marbles respectively within N and n. Then

$$\Pr(r, w, g) = \frac{{}^R C_r {}^W C_w {}^G C_g}{{}^{R+W+G} C_{r+w+g}} \quad (5.72)$$

(a) Probability that the marble taken out is red

$$\Pr(1, 0, 0) = \frac{{}^5 C_1 {}^8 C_0 {}^4 C_0}{{}^{17} C_1} = \frac{5}{17} \approx 0.2941 \quad (5.73)$$

(b) Probability that the marble taken out is white

$$\Pr(0, 1, 0) = \frac{{}^5 C_0 {}^8 C_1 {}^4 C_0}{{}^{17} C_1} = \frac{8}{17} \approx 0.4706 \quad (5.74)$$

(c) Probability that the marble taken out is not green

$$1 - \Pr(0, 0, 1) = 1 - \frac{{}^5 C_0 {}^8 C_0 {}^4 C_1}{{}^{17} C_1} = 1 - \frac{4}{17} = \frac{13}{17} \approx 0.7647 \quad (5.75)$$

5.2.2 A game of chance consists of spinning an arrow which comes to rest pointing at one of the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 (see Fig. 5.1), and these are equally likely outcomes. What is the probability that it will point at:

(a) 8?

(b) an odd number?

(c) a number greater than 2?

(d) a number less than 9?

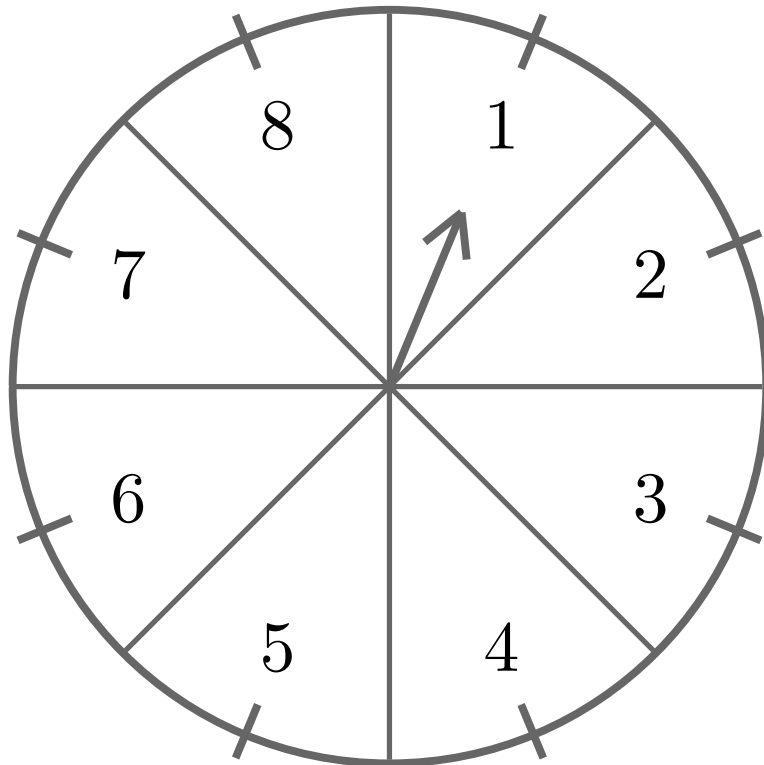


Figure 5.1: Spinner

**Solution:** Let  $X$  be a random variable defined as the value given by the pointer.

Then,

$$\Pr(X = i) = \frac{1}{8} \quad 1 \leq i \leq 8 \quad (5.76)$$

$$F_X(i) = \Pr(X \leq i) \quad (5.77)$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0, & i \leq 0 \\ \frac{i}{8} & 1 \leq i \leq 8 \\ 1, & i \geq 9 \end{cases} \quad (5.78)$$

which are plotted in Fig. 5.2 and Fig. 5.3 respectively.

(a)

$$\Pr(X = 8) = \frac{1}{8} = 0.125 \quad (5.79)$$

(b) For  $i$  being odd,

$$\Pr(X = \{1, 3, 5, 7\}) = \frac{4}{8} = 0.5 \quad (5.80)$$

(c)

$$\Pr(X > 2) = 1 - \Pr(X \leq 2) \quad (5.81)$$

$$= 1 - (F_X(2) - F_X(0)) \quad (5.82)$$

$$= \frac{6}{8} \quad (5.83)$$



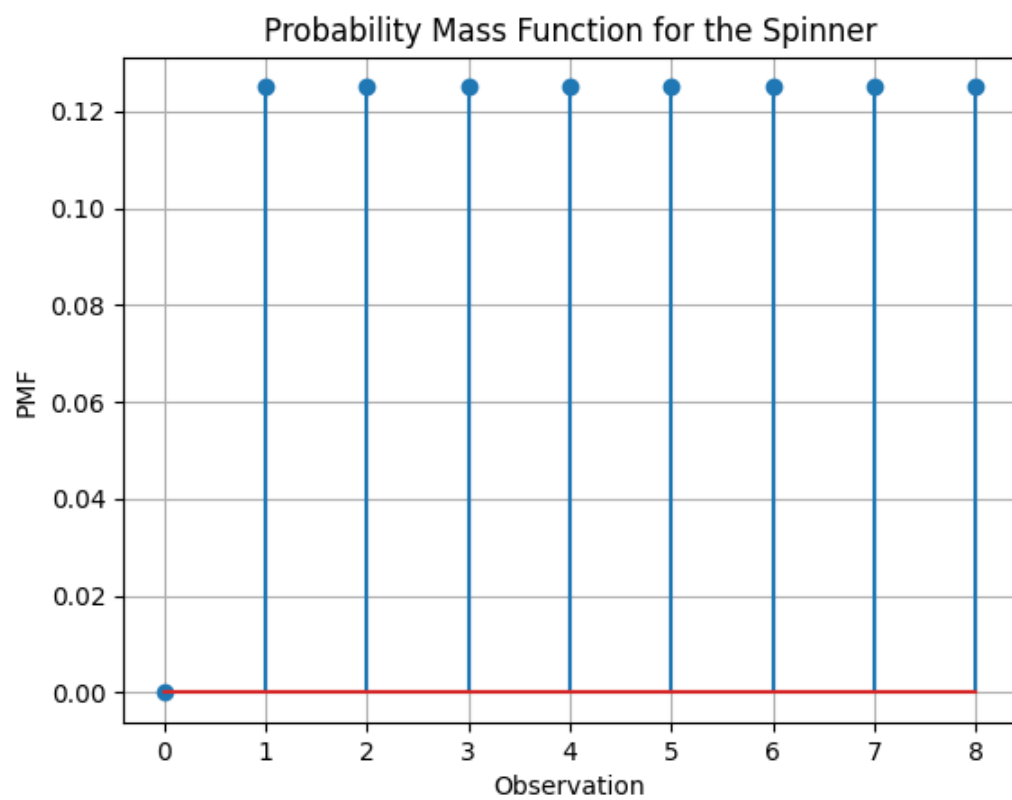


Figure 5.2: Plot of Probability Mass Function

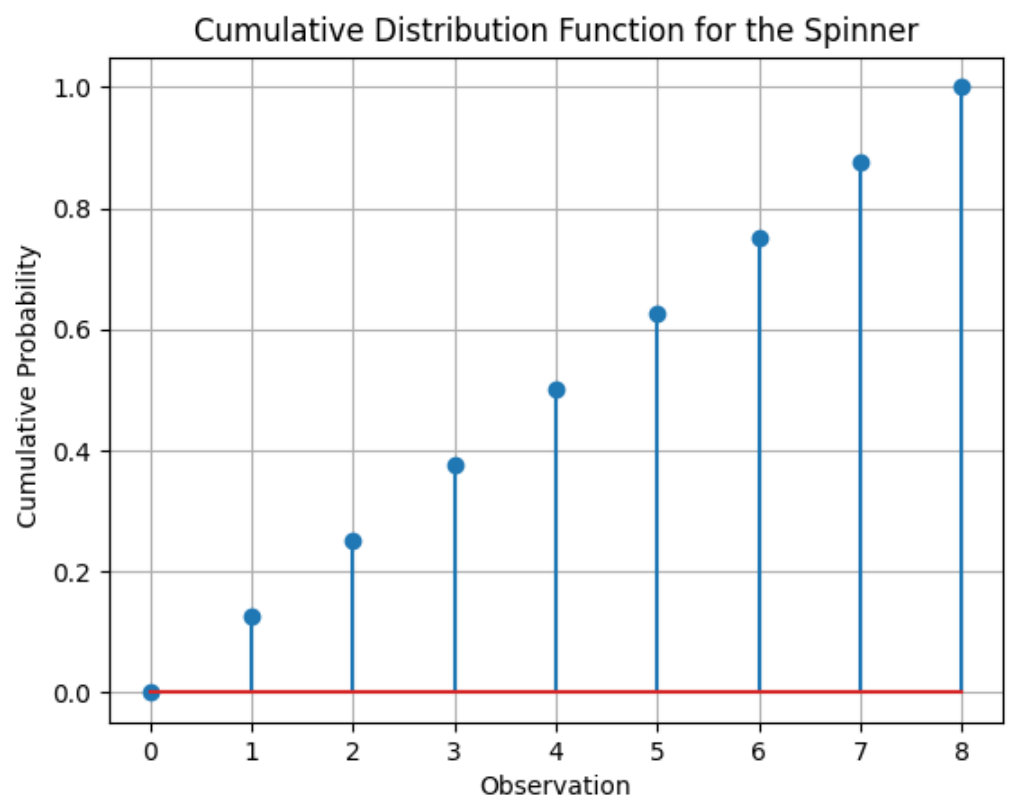


Figure 5.3: Plot of Cumulative Distribution Function

(d)

$$\Pr(1 \leq X < 9) = F_X(8) - F_X(0) = 1 \quad (5.84)$$

5.2.3 A box contains 10 red marbles, 20 blue marbles and 30 green marbles. 5 marbles are drawn from the box, what is the probability that

(a) all will be blue?

(b) atleast one will be green?

**Solution:** See (E.1.2). In this question,

$$N = 60, R = 10, B = 20, G = 30, n = 5 \quad (5.85)$$

(a) From (E.1.2),

$$\Pr(0, 5, 0) = \frac{{}^{20}C_5}{{}^{60}C_5} \quad (5.86)$$

(b) Since

$$\Pr(r, b, 0) = \frac{{}^R C_r {}^B C_b}{{}^{R+B+G} C_{r+b}} \quad (5.87)$$

The probability that at least one marble is green is given by

$$1 - \sum_{r+b=n} \Pr(r, b, 0) = 1 - \sum_{r+b=n} \frac{{}^R C_r {}^B C_b}{{}^{R+B+G} C_{r+b}} = 1 - \frac{{}^{R+B} C_n}{{}^{R+B+G} C_n} \quad (5.88)$$

from (E.2.1). Substituting numerical values, the desired probability is

$$1 - \frac{{}^{30}C_5}{{}^{60}C_5} \quad (5.89)$$

5.2.4 A box of oranges is inspected by examining three randomly selected oranges drawn without replacement. If all the three oranges are good, the box is approved for sale, otherwise, it is rejected. Find the probability that a box containing 15 oranges out of which 12 are good and 3 are bad ones will be approved for sale.

**Solution:** Choosing

$$R = 12, B = 3, G = 0, n = 3, r = 3, b = 0, g = 0 \quad (5.90)$$

in (E.1.2) the desired probability is

$$\Pr(3, 0, 0) = \frac{{}^{12}C_3}{{}^{15}C_3} = \frac{44}{91} \quad (5.91)$$

## 5.3. Uniform

5.3.1 A die is thrown, find the probability of following events:

- (a) A prime number will appear
- (b) A number greater than or equal to 3 will appear
- (c) A number less than or equal to one will appear
- (d) A number more than 6 will appear
- (e) A number less than 6 will appear

**Solution:** The CDF of the random variable  $X$  representing the roll of a dice, is

available in (C.3.3.1).

(a) The set of possible prime numbers in a die roll contains 2,3,5

$$\Pr(X \in \{2, 3, 5\}) = p_X(2) + p_X(3) + p_X(5) \quad (5.92)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.93)$$

(b) The probability that a number greater than or equal to 3 will appear is given by

$$\Pr(X \geq 3) = 1 - \Pr(X \leq 2) \quad (5.94)$$

$$= 1 - F_X(2) \quad (5.95)$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \quad (5.96)$$

(c) The probability that a number less than or equal to 1 will appear is given by

$$\Pr(X \leq 1) = F_X(1) \quad (5.97)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \quad (5.98)$$

(d) The probability that a number greater than 6 will appear is given by

$$\Pr(X > 6) = 1 - \Pr(X \leq 6) \quad (5.99)$$

$$= 1 - F_X(6) \quad (5.100)$$

$$= 0 \quad (5.101)$$

(e) The probability that a number less than 6 will appear is given by

$$\Pr(X < 6) = \Pr(X \leq 5) \quad (5.102)$$

$$= F_X(5) \quad (5.103)$$

$$= \frac{5}{6} \quad (5.104)$$

5.3.2 All the jacks, queens and kings are removed from a deck of 52 playing cards. The remaining cards are well shuffled and then one card is drawn at random. Giving ace a value 1 similar value for other cards, find the probability that the card has a value

(a) 7

(b) greater than 7

(c) less than 7

**Solution:** Number of cards left after removing all jacks, queens and kings(=N)

$$= 52 - 4 \times 3 \quad (5.105)$$

$$= 40 \quad (5.106)$$

Parameter	Value	Description
$X$	1-10	Represents the value of the card picked

Finding pmf:

$$p_X(k) = \Pr(X = k) \quad \forall 1 \leq k \leq 10 \quad (5.107)$$

$$= \frac{4 \times 1}{40} \quad (5.108)$$

$$= \frac{1}{10} \quad (5.109)$$

$$\therefore p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{10} & 1 \leq k \leq 10 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.110)$$

CDF for the following pmf is:

$$F_X(k) = \sum_{m=0}^k p_X(m) \quad \forall 1 \leq k \leq 10 \quad (5.111)$$

$$= k \times \frac{1}{10} \quad (5.112)$$

$$= \frac{k}{10} \quad (5.113)$$

$$\therefore F_X(k) = \begin{cases} 0 & k \leq 0 \\ \frac{k}{10} & 1 \leq k \leq 10 \\ 1 & k > 10 \end{cases} \quad (5.114)$$

(a) Probability that card has value equal to 7:

$$= p_X(7) \quad (5.115)$$

$$= 1 \times \frac{1}{10} = \frac{1}{10} \quad (5.116)$$

(b) Probability that card has value greater than 7

$$= F_X(10) - F_X(7) \quad (5.117)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{7}{10} = \frac{3}{10} \quad (5.118)$$

(c) Probability that card has value less than 7

$$= F_X(6) \quad (5.119)$$

$$= \frac{6}{10} \quad (5.120)$$

5.3.3 Two dice are numbered 1,2,3,4,5,6 and 1,1,2,2,3,3 respectively. They are thrown and the sum of then numbers on them is noted. Find the probability of getting each sum from 2 to 9 seperately **Solution:** The  $Z$ -transform of a die is defined as

$$M_X(z) = z^{-X} = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} p_X(k)z^{-k} \quad (5.121)$$

The  $Z$ -transform of the first die  $X_1$  is given by

$$M_{X_1}(z) = \frac{1}{6} \sum_{n=1}^6 z^{-n} = \frac{z^{-1}(1 - z^{-6})}{6(1 - z^{-1})}, |z| > 1 \quad (5.122)$$

The  $Z$ -transform of the second die  $X_2$  is given by

$$M_{X_2}(z) = \frac{1}{3} \sum_{n=1}^3 z^{-n} = \frac{z^{-1}(1 - z^{-3})}{3(1 - z^{-1})}, |z| > 1 \quad (5.123)$$

The  $Z$ -transform of  $X$  is given as:



$$M_X(z) = \frac{z^{-1}(1 - z^{-6})}{6(1 - z^{-1})} \times \frac{z^{-1}(1 - z^{-3})}{3(1 - z^{-1})} \quad (5.124)$$

$$M_X(z) = \frac{1}{18} \left[ \frac{z^{-2}(1 - z^{-3} - z^{-6} - z^{-9})}{(1 - z^{-1})^2} \right] \quad (5.125)$$

We also know that,

$$p_X(n - k) \xleftrightarrow{Z} M_X(z)z^{-k}; \quad (5.126)$$

$$nu(n) \xleftrightarrow{Z} \frac{z^{-1}}{(1 - z^{-1})^2} \quad (5.127)$$

Hence, after some algebra, it can be shown that,

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{18} [n - 1u(n - 1) - n - 4u(n - 4) \\ & \quad - (n - 7)u(n - 7) - (n - 10)u(n - 10)] \\ & \quad \xleftrightarrow{Z} \frac{1}{18} \left[ \frac{z^{-2}1 - z^{-3} - z^{-6} - z^{-9}}{(1 - z^{-1})^2} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (5.128)$$

where,

$$u(n) = \begin{cases} 1 & n \geq 0 \\ 0 & n < 0 \end{cases} \quad (5.129)$$

hence,

$$p_X(n) = \frac{1}{18}[n - 1u(n-1) - n - 4u(n-4) - (n-7)u(n-7) - (n-10)u(n-10)] \quad (5.130)$$

$$p_X(n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n \leq 1 \\ \frac{n-1}{18} & 2 \leq n \leq 4 \\ \frac{1}{6} & 5 \leq n \leq 7 \\ \frac{10-n}{18} & 8 \leq n \leq 9 \\ 0 & n \geq 10 \end{cases} \quad (5.131)$$

hence, the probabilities are,

$$p_X(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{18} & n = 2 \\ \frac{1}{9} & n = 3 \\ \frac{1}{6} & n = 4 \\ \frac{1}{6} & n = 5 \\ \frac{1}{6} & n = 6 \\ \frac{1}{6} & n = 7 \\ \frac{1}{9} & n = 8 \\ \frac{1}{18} & n = 9 \end{cases} \quad (5.132)$$

The experiment of rolling the dice was simulated using Python for 10000 samples.

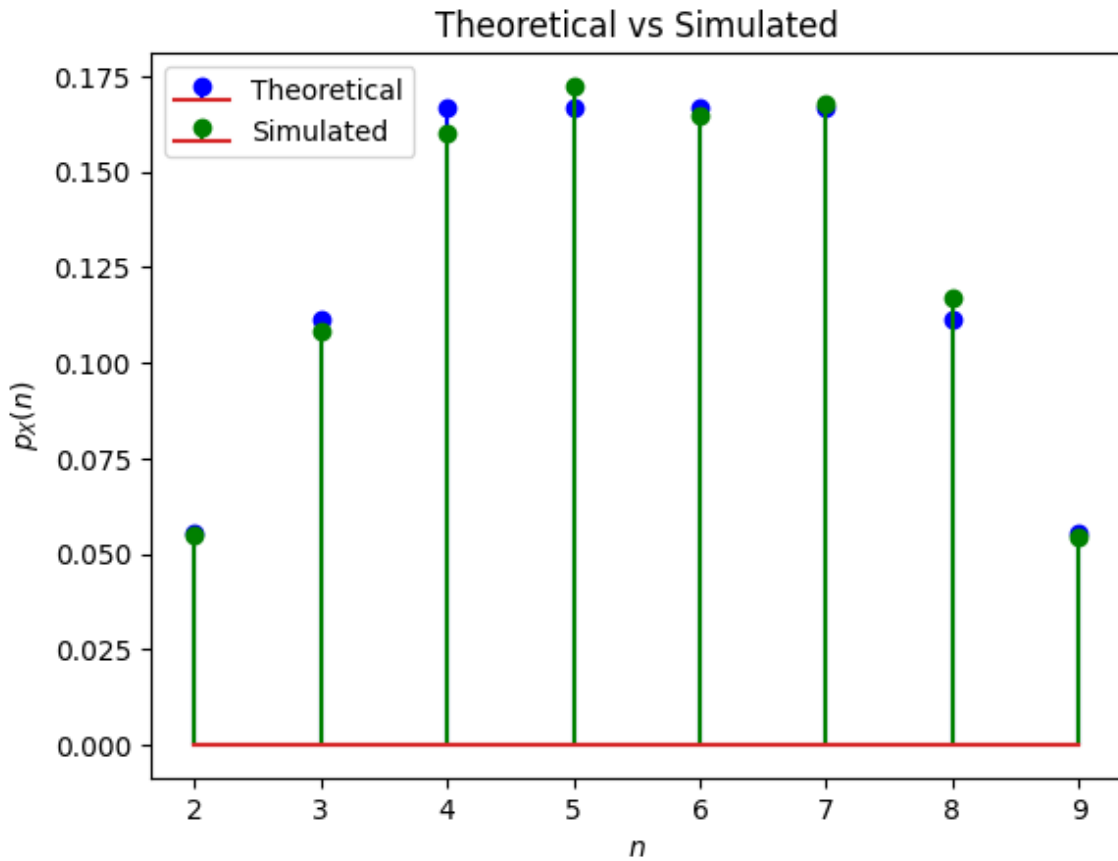


Figure 5.4: Plot of  $p_X(n)$ . Simulations are close to the analysis.

## 5.4. Binomial

5.4.1 A die is thrown twice. What is the probability that

- (a) 5 will not come up either time?
- (b) 5 will come up at least once?

**Solution:** 5.8 From Table 5.8, the PMF of  $X$  is

Parameters	Value	Description
$n$	2	Number of trials in an Experiment
$p$	1/6	Probability of Success
$q$	5/6	Probability of Failure

Table 5.8:

$$\Pr(X = k) = {}^nC_k p^k q^{n-k} \quad (5.133)$$

$$= {}^2C_k \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^k \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{2-k} \quad \forall k = 0, 1, 2 \quad (5.134)$$

and the CDF is

$$F_X(k) = \Pr(X \leq k) = \sum_{i=0}^k {}^nC_i p^i q^{n-i} \quad (5.135)$$

(a)

$$\Pr(X = 0) = {}^2C_0 \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^0 \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2 = \frac{25}{36} \quad (5.136)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(X \geq 1) = 1 - \Pr(X \leq 0) = 1 - F_X(0) \quad (5.137)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{25}{36} = \frac{11}{36} \quad (5.138)$$

5.4.2 Three coins are tossed once. Find the probability of getting

(a) 3 heads

(b) 2 heads

(c) atleast 2 heads

(d) atmost 2 heads

(e) no head

(f) 3 tails

(g) exactly two tails

(h) no tail

(i) atmost two tails

**Solution:** Let the random variable  $X$  denote one single coin toss, where obtaining a head is considered a success. Then,

$$X \sim \text{Ber}(p) \quad (5.139)$$

Suppose  $X_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$  represent each of the  $n$  tosses. Define  $Y$  as

$$Y = \sum_{i=1}^n X_i \quad (5.140)$$

Then, since the  $X_i$  are iid, the pmf of  $Y$  is given by

$$Y \sim \text{Bin}(n, p) \quad (5.141)$$

The cdf of  $Y$  is given by

$$F_Y(k) = \Pr(Y \leq k) \quad (5.142)$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0 & k < 0 \\ \sum_{i=1}^k \binom{n}{i} p^i (1-p)^{n-i} & 1 \leq k \leq n \\ 1 & k \geq n \end{cases} \quad (5.143)$$

In this case,

$$p = \frac{1}{2}, \quad n = 3 \quad (5.144)$$

(a) We require  $\Pr(Y = 3)$ . Thus, from (5.141),

$$\Pr(Y = 3) = \binom{n}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{n-3} \quad (5.145)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \quad (5.146)$$

(b) We require  $\Pr(Y = 2)$ . Thus, from (5.141),

$$\Pr(Y = 2) = \binom{n}{2} p^2 (1-p)^{n-2} \quad (5.147)$$

$$= \frac{3}{8} \quad (5.148)$$

(c) We require  $\Pr(Y \geq 2)$ . Since  $n = 3$  in (5.143),

$$\Pr(Y \geq 2) = 1 - \Pr(Y < 2) \quad (5.149)$$

$$= F_Y(3) - F_Y(1) \quad (5.150)$$

$$= \sum_{k=2}^3 \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \quad (5.151)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.152)$$

(d) We require  $\Pr(Y \leq 2)$ . Thus, from (5.143),

$$\Pr(Y \leq 2) = \sum_{k=0}^2 \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \quad (5.153)$$

$$= \frac{7}{8} \quad (5.154)$$

(e) Let,  $X_i$  be the sequence of independent Bernoulli random variables

$$X_i = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{Heads} \\ 0, & \text{Tails} \end{cases} \quad (5.155)$$

and  $X$  be summation of all sequences

$$X = \sum_{i=0}^n X_i \quad (5.156)$$

which means,

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} & = p & k = 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & = q & k = 0 \end{cases} \quad (5.157)$$

For number of trials be  $n$  and the pmf of getting  $k$  heads is given by:

$$p_X(k) = {}^nC_k (p)^k (q)^{n-k} \quad (5.158)$$

$$= {}^nC_k (0.5)^k (0.5)^{n-k} \quad (5.159)$$

Using the above equation, for  $n = 3$  and  $k = 0$ :

$$p_X(0) = {}^3C_0 (0.5)^3 (0.5)^0 \quad (5.160)$$

$$= \left( \frac{3!}{(3-0)!(0)!} \right) (0.5)^3 \quad (5.161)$$

$$= \left( \frac{3!}{3!} \right) \left( \frac{1}{8} \right) \quad (5.162)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \quad (5.163)$$

Hence, the given statement is wrong ( $\because \frac{1}{8} \neq \frac{1}{4}$ )

(f) We require  $\Pr(Y = 1)$  (since only one head is obtained). Thus, from (5.141),

$$\Pr(Y = 1) = \binom{n}{1} p^1 (1-p)^{n-1} \quad (5.164)$$

$$= \frac{3}{8} \quad (5.165)$$

(g) We require  $\Pr(Y = 3) = \frac{1}{8}$  from (5.146).



(h) We require  $\Pr(Y \geq 1)$  (since at least one head is obtained). Thus, from above solved questions,

$$\Pr(Y \geq 1) = 1 - \Pr(Y < 1) \quad (5.166)$$

$$= 1 - F_Y(0) \quad (5.167)$$

$$= 1 - \Pr(Y = 0) \quad (5.168)$$

$$= \frac{7}{8} \quad (5.169)$$

5.4.3 A game consists of tossing a one rupee coin 3 times and noting its outcome each time. Hanif wins if all the tosses give the same result i.e., three heads or three tails, and loses otherwise. Calculate the probability that Hanif will lose the game

**Solution:** A coin toss can have only two outcomes which are:

(a) Heads

(b) Tails

Both of these outcomes are equally likely. Let us consider random variable  $X$  for the number of heads in the experiment.

Parameter	Value	Description
$X$	$\{0, 1, 2, 3\}$	Number of heads
$n$	3	Number of trails
$p$	0.5	Probability of success
$q$	0.5	Probability of Failure

The PMF of  $X$  is

$$\Pr(X = k) = {}^nC_k p^k q^{n-k} \quad (5.170)$$

$$= {}^3C_k \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{3-k} \quad \forall k = 0, 1, 2, 3 \quad (5.171)$$

$$= {}^3C_k \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \quad \forall k = 0, 1, 2, 3 \quad (5.172)$$

The Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) of  $X$  is given by the probability that  $X$  is less than or equal to a given value  $k$ , for  $k = 0, 1, 2, 3$ . The CDF can be expressed as:

$$F_X(k) = \Pr(X \leq k) \quad (5.173)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^k {}^nC_i p^i q^{n-i} \quad (5.174)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^k {}^3C_i \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \quad (5.175)$$

Hanif will lose the game if the value of  $X$  is 1 or 2. Hence, we need to find  $\Pr(X = 1) + \Pr(X = 2)$

$$\Pr(X = 1) + \Pr(X = 2) = {}^3C_1 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 + {}^3C_2 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \quad (5.176)$$

$$= 3 \left(\frac{1}{8}\right) + 3 \left(\frac{1}{8}\right) \quad (5.177)$$

$$= 3 \left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \quad (5.178)$$

$$= 0.75 \quad (5.179)$$

Hence, the probability of hanif losing the game is 0.75

5.4.4 A coin is tossed three times, where. Determine  $\Pr(E | F)$  where

- (a)  $E$  : head on third toss,  $F$  : heads on first two tosses
- (b)  $E$  : at least two heads,  $F$  : at most two heads
- (c)  $E$  : at most two tails,  $F$  : at least one tail

**Solution:** Consider the random variables  $X_1, X_2, X_3, X$ , which denotes the first, second, third toss and number of heads in the 3 tosses respectively as described in table 5.9.

RV	Values	Description
$X$	$\{0, 1, 2, 3\}$	Number of heads in 3 tosses
$X_1$	$\{0, 1\}$	0: Heads , 1: Tails
$X_2$	$\{0, 1\}$	0: Heads , 1: Tails
$X_3$	$\{0, 1\}$	0: Heads , 1: Tails

Table 5.9: Random variables  $X_1, X_2, X_3, X$

The random variable  $X$  follows binomial distribution

$$X = X_1 + X_2 + X_3 \quad (5.180)$$

The PMF of the random variable  $X$  is given by,

$$P_X(n) = {}^N C_n p^n (1-p)^{N-n} \quad (5.181)$$

Here we have

$$N = 3, p = \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.182)$$

The CDF of the random variable  $X$  is given by,

$$F_X(n) = \Pr(X \leq n) = \sum_{i=0}^n {}^N C_i p^i (1-p)^{N-i} \quad (5.183)$$

(a) The events  $E, F$  can be described by the RV as

$$E : X_3 = 0 \quad (5.184)$$

$$F : X_1 + X_2 = 0 \quad (5.185)$$

$Y$  is another random variable which represents the number of heads in first two tosses.

$$Y = X_1 + X_2 \quad (5.186)$$

The PMF of the random variable  $Y$  is given by,

$$P_Y(n) = {}^N C_n p^n (1-p)^{N-n} \quad (5.187)$$

Here we have

$$N = 2, p = \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.188)$$

The event  $EF$  can be expressed as,

$$X_3 = 0 \cap X_1 + X_2 = 0 \quad (5.189)$$

$$\triangleq X_1 + X_2 + X_3 = 0 \quad (5.190)$$

$$\implies X = 0 \quad (5.191)$$

The required probability is given by,

$$\Pr(X_3 = 0 \mid Y = 0) \quad (5.192)$$

$$= \frac{\Pr(X = 0)}{\Pr(Y = 0)} \quad (5.193)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.194)$$

(b) The events  $E, F, F'$  can be described by the RV as

$$E : X \leq 1 \quad (5.195)$$

$$F : X \geq 1 \quad (5.196)$$

$$F' : X = 0 \quad (5.197)$$

The required probability is given by,

$$= \frac{\Pr(EF)}{1 - \Pr(F')} \quad (5.198)$$

The event  $EF$  can be expressed as,

$$X \leq 1 \cap X \geq 1 \quad (5.199)$$

$$\implies X = 1 \quad (5.200)$$

Hence, the required probability is given by,

$$= \frac{\Pr(X = 1)}{1 - \Pr(X = 0)} \quad (5.201)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{3}{8}}{1 - \frac{1}{8}} \quad (5.202)$$

$$= \frac{3}{7} \quad (5.203)$$

(c) For the events  $E, F$ , their complements are  $E'$  : all 3 tails,  $F'$  : zero tails. The events  $E', F'$  can be described by the RV as

$$E' : X = 3 \quad (5.204)$$

$$F' : X = 0 \quad (5.205)$$

By using property of conditional probability we have,

$$\Pr(E | F) = \frac{\Pr(EF)}{\Pr(F)} \quad (5.206)$$

$$= \frac{1 - \Pr(E' + F')}{\Pr(F)} \quad (5.207)$$

The required probability is given by,

$$= \frac{1 - \Pr(X = 0 + X = 3)}{1 - \Pr(X = 0)} \quad (5.208)$$

$$= \frac{1 - (\Pr(X = 0) + \Pr(X = 3) - \Pr(\phi))}{1 - \Pr(X = 0)} \quad (5.209)$$

$$= \frac{1 - (\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8} - 0)}{1 - \frac{1}{8}} \quad (5.210)$$

$$= \frac{6}{7} \quad (5.211)$$

5.4.5 A die is tossed thrice. Find the probability of getting an odd number at least once.

**Solution:** The parameters for the equivalent binomial distribution is

$$p = \frac{1}{2}, n = 3 \quad (5.212)$$

The CDF is given by

$$F_X(k) = \sum_0^k {}^nC_k p^k (1-p)^{(n-k)} \quad (5.213)$$

and the required probability is

$$\Pr(1 \leq X \leq 3) = F_X(3) - F_X(0) = \frac{7}{8} \quad (5.214)$$

5.4.6 Find the probability distribution of

- (a) number of heads in two tosses of a coin.
- (b) number of tails in the simultaneous tosses of three coins.
- (c) number of heads in four tosses of a coin.

**Solution:** Table 5.11 summarises the given information.

Variable	Value	Description
$n$	$\{2, 3, 4\}$	Number of trials in 2,3,4 tosses of a coin
$p$	$\frac{1}{2}$	Probability of getting a head
$q$	$1 - p$	Probability of not getting a head
$X_1$	$\{0, 1, 2\}$	Number of heads in 2 tosses of a coin
$X_2$	$\{0, 1, 2, 3\}$	Number of tails in 3 tosses of a coin
$X_3$	$\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$	Number of heads in 4 tosses of a coin

Table 5.11: Variable Description

(a) Number of heads in two tosses of a coin.

$$p_{X_1}(k) = {}^nC_k p^k q^{n-k}, 0 \leq k \leq 2, n = 2 \quad (5.215)$$

(b) Number of tails in the simultaneous tosses of three coins.

$$p_{X_2}(k) = {}^nC_k p^k q^{n-k}, 0 \leq k \leq 3, n = 3 \quad (5.216)$$

(c) Number of heads in four tosses of a coin.

$$p_{X_3}(k) = {}^nC_k p^k q^{n-k}, 0 \leq k \leq 4, n = 4 \quad (5.217)$$

5.4.7 Find the probability distribution of the number of successes in two tosses of a die, where a success is defined as

(a) number greater than 4

(b) six appears on at least one die

**Solution:** Let  $X$  be a random variable denoting the outcome of a die toss.

(a)

$$\Pr(X > 4) = 1 - F_X(3) = \frac{1}{3} \quad (5.218)$$

Let  $Y$  be the random variable denoting number of successes. Then,

$$Y \sim \text{Bin}(n, p) \quad (5.219)$$



where

$$n = 2, p = \frac{1}{3}. \quad (5.220)$$

Thus,

$$\therefore \Pr(Y = i) = {}^2C_i (1 - p)^{2-i} p^i \quad (5.221)$$

and the desired distribution is

$$p_Y(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{4}{9}, & k = 0 \\ \frac{4}{9}, & k = 1 \\ \frac{1}{9}, & k = 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.222)$$

(b) In this case, the binomial distribution has parameters

$$n = 2, p = \frac{1}{6} \quad (5.223)$$

yielding

$$p_Z(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{25}{36}, & k = 0 \\ \frac{11}{36}, & k = 1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.224)$$

5.4.8 There are 5% defective items in a large bulk of items. What is the probability that a sample of 10 items will include not more than one defective item?

**Solution:**

**Solution:**

Parameter	Values	Description
$n$	10	Number of items
$k$	0,1	Number of defective items
$p$	0.05	Probability of being defective
$X$	1 if defective 0 if not defective	Bernoulli Random Variable
$Y$	$\sum_{i=1}^n X_i$	Binomial Random Variable

Table 5.12: Definition of  $X$  and parameters.

The cdf of  $Y$  is given by

$$F_Y(n) = \Pr(Y \leq n) \quad (5.225)$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^n {}^{10}C_k p^k (1-p)^{10-k} \quad (5.226)$$

We require  $\Pr(Y \leq 1)$ . Since  $n = 1$ ,

$$F_Y(1) = \Pr(Y \leq 1) \quad (5.227)$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^1 {}^{10}C_k (0.05)^k (0.95)^{10-k} \quad (5.228)$$

$$= 0.9138 \quad (5.229)$$

5.4.9 Five cards are drawn successively with replacement from a well-shuffled deck of 52 cards. What is the probability that

- (a) all the five cards are spades?
- (b) only 3 cards are spades?
- (c) none is a spade?

**Solution:** A deck has 52 cards among which 13 are spades. Since we are replacing drawn cards, the probability of getting spade on any draw is

$$p = \frac{13}{52} = \frac{1}{4} \quad (5.230)$$

This is a binomial distribution where getting a card of spades is considered success. The pmf is given by

$$\Pr(X = r) = {}^nC_r p^r (1 - p)^{n-r}, \quad p = \frac{1}{4}, n = 5 \quad (5.231)$$

The desired probabilities are then obtained as

(i)

$$\Pr(X = 5) = {}^5C_5 \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^5 \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^0 \quad (5.232)$$

$$= \frac{1}{1024} \approx 0.00098 \quad (5.233)$$

(ii)

$$\Pr(X = 3) = {}^5C_3 \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^3 \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2 \quad (5.234)$$

$$= \frac{45}{512} \approx 0.08789 \quad (5.235)$$

(iii)

$$\Pr(X = 0) = {}^5C_0 \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^0 \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^5 \quad (5.236)$$

$$= \frac{243}{1024} \approx 0.23730 \quad (5.237)$$

5.4.10 The probability that a bulb produced by a factory will fuse after 150 days of use is 0.05. Find the probability that out of 5 such bulbs

- (a) none
- (b) not more than one
- (c) more than one
- (d) at least one

will fuse after 150 days of use.

**Solution:** The binomial distribution parameters are

$$n = 5, p = 0.05, q = 1 - p = 0.95. \quad (5.238)$$

The pmf and CDF are

$$p_X(i) = {}^5C_i p^i q^{5-i} \quad (5.239)$$

$$F_X(i) = \Pr(X \leq i) = \sum_{r=0}^i {}^5C_r p^r q^{5-r} \quad (5.240)$$

- (a) Probability that none of the 5 bulbs fuses is

$$\Pr(X = 0) = F_X(0) = 0.95^5 \quad (5.241)$$

- (b) Probability that not more than one bulb fuses is

$$\Pr(X \leq 1) = F_X(1) = 0.9774075 \quad (5.242)$$

(c) Probability that more than one bulb will fuse will be

$$\Pr(1 < X \leq 5) = F_X(5) - F_X(1) = 0.0225925 \quad (5.243)$$

(d) Probability that at least one bulb is fused is

$$\Pr(1 \leq X \leq 5) = F_X(5) - F_X(0) = 1 - (0.95)^5 \quad (5.244)$$

5.4.11 A bag consists of 10 balls each marked with one of the digits 0 to 9. If 4 balls are drawn successively with replacement from the bag, what is the probability that none is marked with the digit 0?

**Solution:** Let,  $p_X$  be the sequence of independent Bernoulli random variables.

$$X = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{non-zero marked ball} \\ 1, & \text{zero marked ball} \end{cases} \quad (5.245)$$

which means

$$p_X(0) = \frac{9}{10} \quad (5.246)$$

$$p_X(1) = \frac{1}{10} \quad (5.247)$$

Let, the total number of trials be  $n$  and  $Z$  be the random variable that represents the number of balls marked zero in  $n$  trials which is given by:

$$p_X(Z = k) = {}^nC_k p^{n-k} q^k \quad (5.248)$$

where,

$$Z = X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n \quad (5.249)$$

For only non-zero marked balls in 4 trials,

$$p_X(Z = 0) = {}^4C_0 \left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^{4-0} \left(\frac{1}{10}\right)^0 \quad (5.250)$$

$$= (1) \left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^4 (1) \quad (5.251)$$

$$= \left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^4 \quad (5.252)$$

$$= 0.6561 \quad (5.253)$$

5.4.12 How many times must a man toss a fair coin so that the probability of having at least one head is more than 90%?

**Solution:** Let,  $X_i$  be the sequence of independent Bernoulli random variables.

$$\Rightarrow X = \sum_0^n X_i \quad (5.254)$$

$$X_i = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{Heads} \\ 0, & \text{Tails} \end{cases} \quad (5.255)$$

which means

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} 0.5 = p & k = 0 \\ 0.5 = q & k = 1 \end{cases} \quad (5.256)$$

Let, the total number of trials be  $n$  and the pmf of getting  $k$  heads is given by:

$$p_X(k) = \Pr(X = k) \quad (5.257)$$

$$= {}^nC_k (p)^k (q)^{n-k} \quad (5.258)$$

$$= {}^nC_k (0.5)^k (0.5)^{n-k} \quad (5.259)$$

The cdf for the following pmf:

$$F_X(k) = \sum_{i=0}^k p_X(i) \quad (5.260)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^k {}^nC_i (0.5)^{n-i} (0.5)^i \quad (5.261)$$

Then the probability of getting atleast 1 heads is:

$$\Pr(X \geq 1) > 0.9 \quad (5.262)$$

$$\implies 1 - p_X(0) > 0.9 \quad (5.263)$$

$$(2)^n > 10 \quad (5.264)$$

Taking ln both side we get:

$$n > \log_2(10) \quad (5.265)$$

$$\implies n > 3.32 \quad (5.266)$$

As we know,  $n$  can be a positive integer value.

So,

$$\implies n = 4 \quad (5.267)$$

5.4.13 In an examination, 20 questions of true-false type are asked. Suppose a student tosses a fair coin to determine his answer to each question. If the coin falls heads, he answer true; if it falls tails, he answer false. Find the probability that he answers at least 12 questions correctly.

**Solution:** Let  $X$  denote the number of correct answers out of 20 questions. Then  $X$  is binomial with

$$n = 20, p = \frac{1}{2}, q = 1 - p = \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.268)$$

The desired probability is then given by

$$\Pr(X \geq 12) = 1 - F_X(11) = 0.2517 \quad (5.269)$$

5.4.14 Find the probability of getting 5 twice in 7 throws of a dice.

**Solution:** The Binomial r.v. parameters are

$$\therefore q = 1 - p = 1 - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{5}{6}, n = 7 \quad (5.270)$$



with pmf

$$\therefore \Pr(X = k) = {}^nC_k \times q^{n-k} \times p^k = {}^7C_k \times \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{(7-k)} \times \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^k \quad (5.271)$$

The desired probability is

$$\Pr(X = 2) = {}^7C_2 \times \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{(7-2)} \times \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{7}{12}\right) \times \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^5 \quad (5.272)$$

5.4.15 On a multiple choice examination with three possible answers for each of the five questions, what is the probability that a candidate would get four or more correct answers just by guessing?

**Solution:** See

Parameter	Value	Description
$X$	$\text{bin}(n, p)$	no of correct answers that candidate gets by guessing
$n$	5	total no of questions
$p$	$\frac{1}{3}$	probability of getting correct answer by guessing

Table 5.13: The binomial random variable, its parameters and their values

The pmf and CDF are

$$p_X(k) = {}^5C_k \times \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^5 \times \frac{1}{2^k} \quad (5.273)$$

$$F_X(k) = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^5 \times \left(\sum_{i=0}^k {}^5C_i \times \frac{1}{2^i}\right) \quad (5.274)$$

The desired probability is

$$\Pr(X \geq 4) = 1 - F_X(3) = \frac{11}{243} \quad (5.275)$$

5.4.16 Find the probability of throwing at most 2 sixes in 6 throws of a single die.

**Solution:** The binomial distribution parameters are

$$n = 6, p = \frac{1}{6}, q = 1 - p = \frac{5}{6} \quad (5.276)$$

with pmf

$$Pr(X = r) = {}^nC_r (p)^r (q)^{n-r} \quad (5.277)$$

and CDF

$$F_X(r) = \sum_{i=0}^r {}^nC_i p^i q^{n-i} \quad (5.278)$$

The desired probability is

$$F_X(2) = \frac{21875}{23328} \quad (5.279)$$

5.4.17 Suppose that 90 % of people are right-handed. What is the probability that atmost 6 of a random sample of 10 people are right-handed.

**Solution:**

**Solution: :**

Table 5.14: Table-1

Parameters	values	Description
$X_i$	1	if right-handed
	0	if not right-handed
$n$	10	Total people
$k$	6	People right-handed
$p$	0.9	probability of being right-handed

$$X \sim \text{Ber}(p) \quad (5.280)$$

Suppose  $X_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$  represent each of the  $n$  draws. Define  $Y$  as

$$Y = \sum_{i=1}^n X_i \quad (5.281)$$

Then, since the  $X_i$  are iid, the pmf of  $Y$  is given by

$$Y \sim \text{Bin}(n, p) \quad (5.282)$$

The cdf of  $Y$  is given by

$$F_Y(k) = \Pr(Y \leq k) \quad (5.283)$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0 & k < 0 \\ \sum_{i=1}^k \binom{n}{i} p^i (1-p)^{n-i} & 1 \leq k \leq n \\ 1 & k \geq n \end{cases} \quad (5.284)$$

(a) We require  $\Pr(Y \leq 6)$ . Since  $n = 10$ ,

$$\Pr(Y \leq 6) = F_Y(6) \quad (5.285)$$

$$= 0.01279 \quad (5.286)$$

5.4.18 An urn contains 25 balls of which 10 balls bear a mark 'X' and the remaining 15 bear

a mark 'Y'. A ball is drawn at random from the urn, its mark is noted down and it is replaced. If 6 balls are drawn in this way, find the probability that

- (a) all will bear 'X' mark.
- (b) not more than 2 will bear 'Y' mark.
- (c) at least one ball will bear 'Y' mark.
- (d) the number of balls with 'X' mark and 'Y' mark will be equal.

**Solution:** The given information is listed in Table 5.15 The pmf and CDF are given

Variables	Definition	values
$N$	Balls in the urn	25
$N_X$	Balls marked with $X$	10
$N_Y$	Balls marked with $Y$	15
$n$	No. Of trials	6
$k$	No. Of balls marked $X$ in $n$ trials	
$p$	$\Pr(X)$	0.4
$q$	$\Pr(Y) = 1 - \Pr(X)$	0.6

Table 5.15: Given Information

by

$$\Pr(Z = i) = {}^6C_i p^i q^{6-i} \quad (5.287)$$

$$\therefore F_Z(i) = \sum_{r=0}^i {}^6C_r p^r q^{6-r} \quad (5.288)$$

(a)

$$\Pr(Z = 6) = {}^6C_6 (0.4)^6 (0.6)^0 = 0.004096 \quad (5.289)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(Z \geq 4) = 1 - F_Z(3) = 0.1792 \quad (5.290)$$

(c)

$$\Pr(Z < 6) = F_Z(5) = 0.995904 \quad (5.291)$$

(d)

$$\Pr(Z = 3) = {}^6C_3 (0.4)^3 (0.6)^3 = 0.13824 \quad (5.292)$$

5.4.19 An urn contains 5 red and 2 black balls. Two balls are randomly drawn. Let X represent the number of black balls. What are the possible values of X? Is X a random variable?

5.4.20 Find the probability distribution of

- (a) number of heads in two tosses of a coin.
- (b) number of tails in the simultaneous tosses of three coins.
- (c) number of heads in four tosses of a coin.

5.4.21 Find the probability distribution of the number of successes in two tosses of a die, where a success is defined as

- (a) number greater than 4
- (b) six appears on at least one die

5.4.22 From a lot of 30 bulbs which include 6 defectives, a sample of 4 bulbs is drawn at

random with replacement. Find the probability distribution of the number of defective bulbs.

5.4.23 A coin is biased so that the head is 3 times as likely to occur as tail. If the coin is tossed twice, find the probability distribution of number of tails.

5.4.24 A coin is tossed twice, what is the probability that atleast one tail occurs?

**Solution:** By using binomial distribution, the desired probability is given by

$$\Pr(Y \geq 1) = \sum_{k=1}^2 \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k} = \frac{3}{4} \quad (5.293)$$

upon substituting  $p = \frac{1}{2}$ .

5.4.25 From a lot of 30 bulbs which include 6 defectives, a sample of 4 bulbs is drawn at random with replacement. Find the probability distribution of the number of defective bulbs.

5.4.26 Suppose  $X$  is a binomial distribution  $B(6, \frac{1}{2})$ . Show that  $X = 3$  is the most likely outcome. (Hint :  $P(X = 3)$  is the maximum among all  $P(x_i), x_i = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$ )

**Solution:** Given that,  $X$  is a binomial distribution with parameters

$$n = 6 \quad p = \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.294)$$

the probability of getting exactly  $k$  successes in  $n$  trials is given by

$$p_X(k) = {}^nC_k p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \quad (5.295)$$

From equations in (5.294) , The pmf simplifies as,

$$p_X(k) = {}^nC_k \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-k} \quad (5.296)$$

$$= {}^nC_k \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \quad (5.297)$$

We know that  ${}^nC_k$  can be written as,

$${}^nC_k = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!k!} \quad (5.298)$$

If pmf is the greatest, then  ${}^nC_k$  is the maximum for  $k \in [0, n]$ , Therefore It can be said that,

$${}^nC_k \geq {}^nC_{k-1} \quad \text{and} \quad (5.299)$$

$${}^nC_k \geq {}^nC_{k+1} \quad (5.300)$$

From (5.298) and (5.299), we can state that

$$\frac{n!}{(n-k)!k!} \geq \frac{n!}{(n-k+1)!(k-1)!} \quad (5.301)$$

$$\implies \frac{n!}{(n-k)!k!} \geq \frac{n!}{(n-k)!k!} \frac{k}{n-k+1} \quad (5.302)$$

$$\implies 1 \geq \frac{k}{n-k+1} \quad (5.303)$$

$$\therefore k \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \quad (5.304)$$

From (5.298) and (5.300), we can state that

$$\frac{n!}{(n-k)!k!} \geq \frac{n!}{(n-k-1)!(k+1)!} \quad (5.305)$$

$$\implies \frac{n!}{(n-k)!k!} \geq \frac{n!}{(n-k)!k!} \frac{n-k}{k+1} \quad (5.306)$$

$$\implies 1 \geq \frac{n-k}{k+1} \quad (5.307)$$

$$\therefore k \geq \frac{n-1}{2} \quad (5.308)$$

From (5.304) and (5.308), we can state that

$$\frac{n-1}{2} \leq k \leq \frac{n+1}{2} \quad (5.309)$$

We know that,  $k \in \mathbb{W}$  and  $k \in [0, n]$  and from (5.309),

$$k = \begin{cases} \frac{n}{2}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ \frac{n+1}{2} \text{ or } \frac{n-1}{2}, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases} \quad (5.310)$$

As,

$$n = 6 \quad (5.311)$$

$$\implies k = \frac{n}{2} = 3 \quad (5.312)$$

Hence proved that,

$$X = 3 \quad (5.313)$$



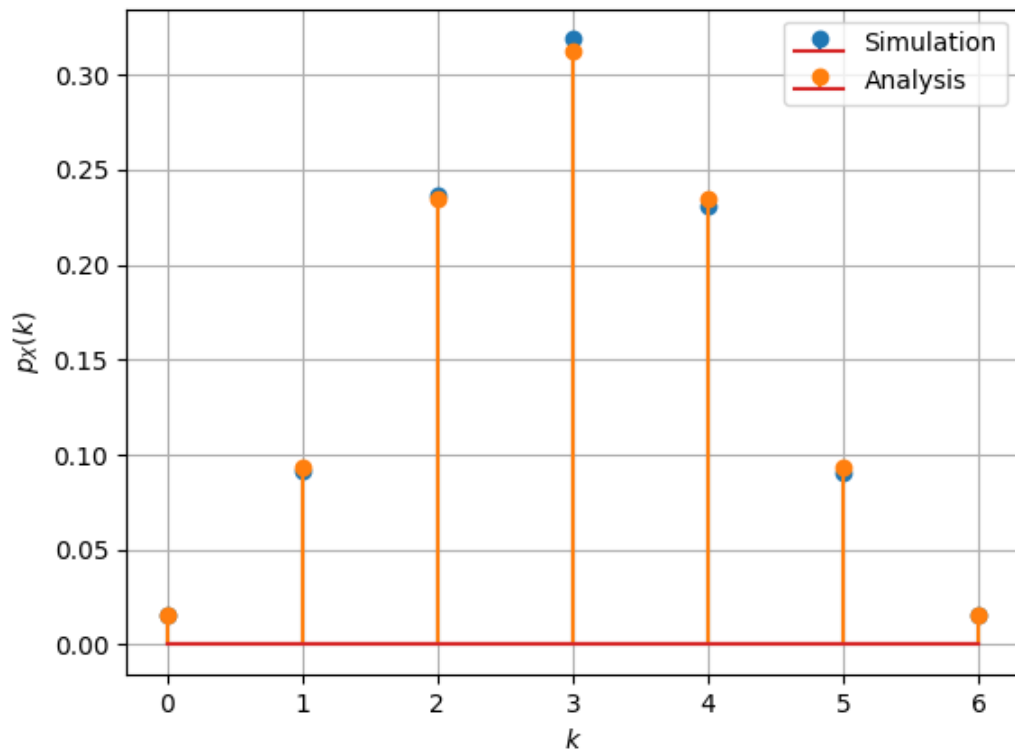


Figure 5.5: Figure compares the theoretical and simulation output

is the most likely outcome;

$$p_X(3) = {}^6C_3 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^6 \quad (5.314)$$

$$= \frac{5}{16} \quad (5.315)$$

5.4.27 A fair coin is tossed four times, and a person win Re 1 for each head and lose Rs 1.5 for each tail that turns up.

From the sample space calculate how many different amounts of money you can have after four tosses and the probability of having each of these amounts.

**Solution:** According to the Question:

Variable	Description	Value
$n$	Number of tosses	4
$A$	Amount gained/lost	$A$
$p$	Profit when it is heads	Re 1
$q$	Loss when it is tails	Rs 1.5
$X$	Number of heads in n tosses	$X$
$Y$	Number of tails in n tosses	$Y$

$$X + Y = n \quad (5.316)$$

The amount of money the person will have after n tosses is:

$$A = (X \times 1) - (Y \times 1.5) \quad (5.317)$$

$$= (X \times 1) - ((n - X) \times 1.5) \quad (5.318)$$

$$= (2.5X) - (1.5n) \quad (5.319)$$

For the given question the value of n = 4

$$A = (2.5X) - 6 \quad (5.320)$$

The probability of getting a profit/loss is:

$$p_X(k) = {}^4C_k(0.5)^k(0.5)^{4-k} = {}^4C_k(0.5)^4 \quad (5.321)$$

Let  $F_X(k)$  denote the cumulative distribution function of X:

$$F_X(k) = p(X \leq k) = \sum_{i=0}^k {}^4C_i \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 \quad (5.322)$$

Let  $F_A(k)$  denote the cumulative distribution function of A:

$$F_A(k) = p(A \leq k) \quad (5.323)$$

$$= p(2.5X - 6 \leq k) \quad (5.324)$$

$$= p\left(X \leq \frac{k+6}{2.5}\right) \quad (5.325)$$

$$= F_X\left(\frac{k+6}{2.5}\right) \quad (5.326)$$

$$(5.327)$$

By (5.322)

$$= \sum_{i=0}^{\frac{k+6}{2.5}} {}^4C_i \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 \quad (5.328)$$

$$p_A(k) = \begin{cases} {}^4C_{\frac{k+6}{2.5}} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4, & \frac{k+6}{2.5} \in I \text{ and } 0 \leq \frac{k+6}{2.5} \leq 4 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.329)$$

Now, for 4 tosses as given in the question the different amount of money and its

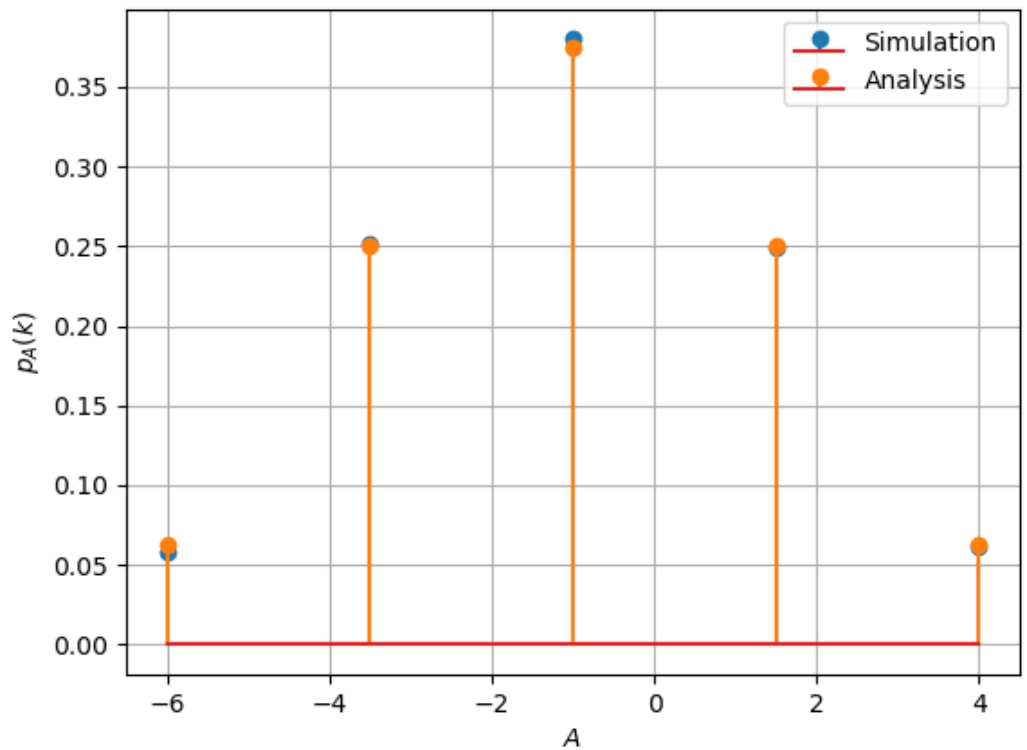


Figure 5.6: PMF of  $A$

$$\text{probability} = \left(4, \frac{1}{16}\right), \left(1.5, \frac{1}{4}\right), \left(-1, \frac{3}{8}\right), \left(-3.5, \frac{1}{4}\right), \left(-6, \frac{1}{16}\right)$$

5.4.28 It is known that 10 % of certain articles manufactured are defective. What is the probability that in a random sample space of 12 such articles, 9 are defective?

**Solution:**

**Solution: :**

Since the  $X_i$  are IID, the pmf of  $Y$  is given by

$$Y \sim \text{Bin}(n, p) \quad (5.330)$$

Parameter	Values	Description
$n$	12	Number of articles
$k$	9	Number of defective articles
$p$	0.1	Probability of being defective
$X$	1 if defective 0 if not defective	Bernoulli Random Variable
$Y$	$\sum_{i=1}^n X_i$	Binomial Random Variable

Table 5.16: Table 1

$$p_Y(k) = \Pr(Y = k) \quad (5.331)$$

$$= {}^nC_k p^k (1-p)^{n-k}, (1 \leq k \leq n) \quad (5.332)$$

We require  $\Pr(Y = 9)$ . Since  $n = 12$ ,

$$\Pr(Y = 9) = p_Y(9) \quad (5.333)$$

$$= {}^nC_k p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \quad (5.334)$$

$$= 22 \left( \frac{9^3}{10^{11}} \right) \quad (5.335)$$

5.4.29 A coin is tossed two times. Find the probability of getting at most one head.

**Solution:** Let the event of getting a head on one coin toss be H. Then

$$\Pr(H) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.336)$$

Variable	Description	Value
$n$	Number of tosses	2
$X_i$	Result of ith coin	$X_i, i = 1, 2$
$X$	No of heads	$X_1 + X_2$

$$X = \sum_{i=1}^2 X_i \quad (5.337)$$

$$X = X_1 + X_2 \quad (5.338)$$

$$X \leq 2 \quad (5.339)$$

The probability of getting a head is:

$$p_X(k) = {}^2C_k(0.5)^k(0.5)^{2-k} \quad (5.340)$$

$$= {}^2C_k(0.5)^2 \quad \forall k = 0, 1, 2 \quad (5.341)$$

The above equation gives the PMF of getting k heads on 2 coin tosses. Let  $F_X(k)$  denote the cumulative distribution function of  $X$ :

$$F_X(k) = p(X \leq k) \quad (5.342)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^k {}^2C_i \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \quad (5.343)$$

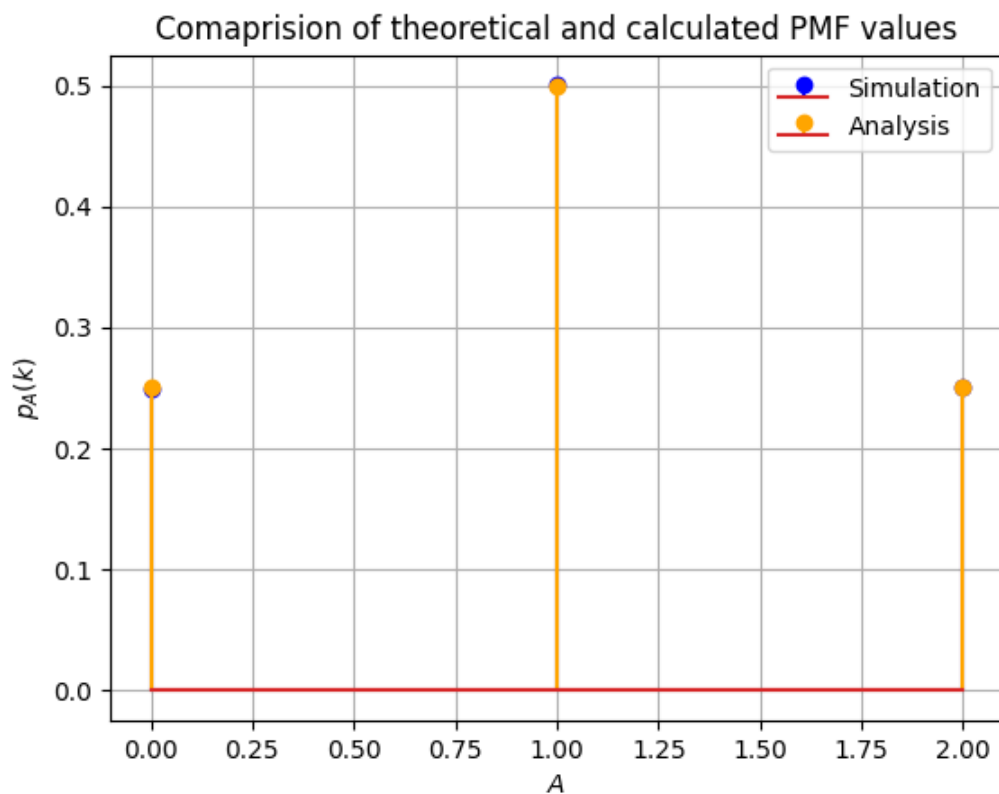


Figure 5.7: PMF of  $X$

Let  $F_X(k)$  denote the cumulative distribution function of  $X$ :

$$F_X(k) = p(X \leq k) \quad (5.344)$$

$$F_X(1) = \sum_{i=0}^1 {}^2C_i \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \quad (5.345)$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} \quad (5.346)$$

5.4.30 An experiment succeeds twice as often as it fails. Find the probability that in the next

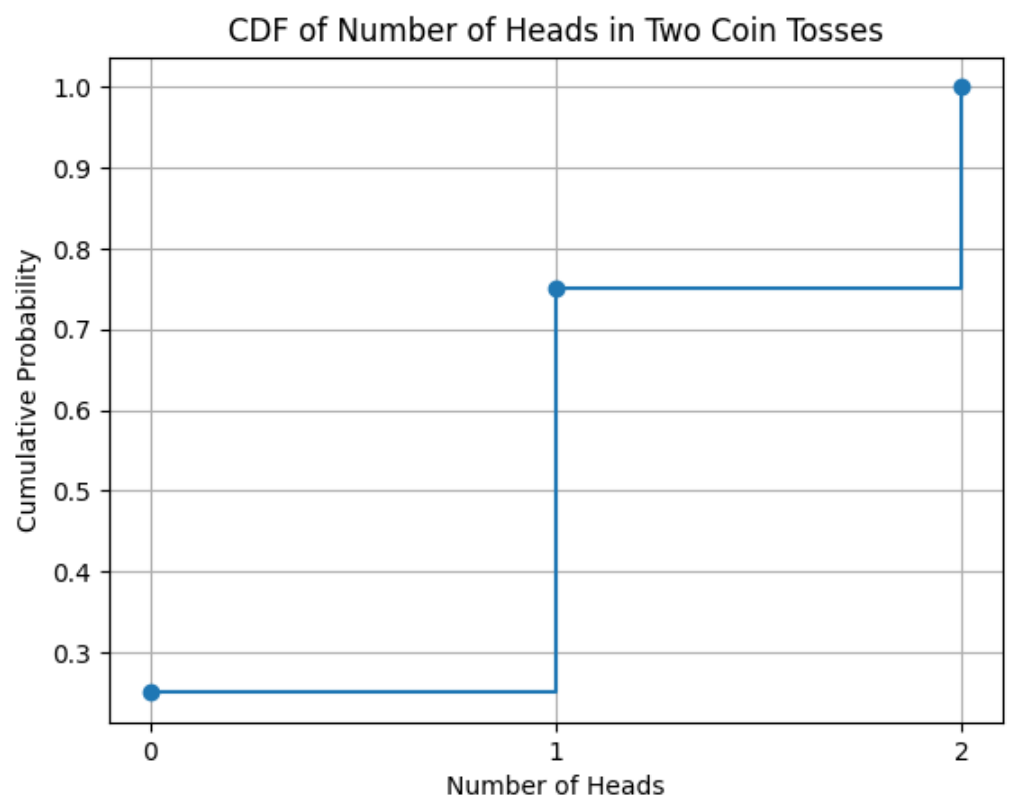


Figure 5.8: CDF of  $X$



six trials, there will be atleast 4 successes. **Solution:** Let  $p$  be the probability for the experiment to succeed and  $q$  for the failure.

Here, it is given that probability of success is twice that of the failure, so

$$\begin{aligned} p &= 2q \\ q &= \frac{1}{3} \\ p &= \frac{2}{3} \end{aligned} \tag{5.347}$$

Now, let's consider a single trial as a bernuolli random variable  $X_i = 1$  represents success and  $X_i = 0$  represents failure. Therefore we have,

Table 5.17: random variables

$X_i$	1	success
	0	failure

$$P_X(X_i) = \begin{cases} \frac{2}{3}, & \text{when } X_i=1 \\ \frac{1}{3}, & \text{when } X_i=0 \end{cases} \tag{5.348}$$

Since we have  $n=6$  trials, the random variable  $X$  representing the number of successes in 6 trials follows a binomial distribution. The cumulative distribution function (CDF) of  $X$  is given by

$$F_X(k) = P_X(X \leq k) = \sum_{k=0}^n {}^nC_k q^{n-k} p^k \tag{5.349}$$

We need to find the probability for the experiment to succeed to atleast 4 times i.e.

Table 5.18: parameters for CDF

parameter	value
$n$	6
$p$	$\frac{2}{3}$
$q$	$\frac{1}{3}$
$k$	0,1,2,...,6

$\Pr(X \geq 4)$ . Using equation 5.349 we get,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Pr(X \geq 4) &= 1 - P_X(X \leq 3) \\
 &= 1 - F_X(3) \quad (5.350) \\
 &= 1 - \frac{233}{3^6} \cong 0.680
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the probability that in the next six trials, there will be atleast 4 successes is 0.680.

5.4.31 A die is thrown 5 times. Find the probability that an odd number will come up exactly three times. **Solution:**

Parameter	Values	Description
$n$	5	Number of throws
$k$	3	Number being odd numbers
$p$	$\frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$	Probability of being odd number
$X$	1 if odd 0 if even	Bernoulli Random Variable
$Y$	$\sum_{i=1}^n X_i$	Binomial Random Variable

Table 5.19: Table 1

$$p_Y(k) = \Pr(Y = k) \quad (5.351)$$

$$= {}^nC_k p^k (1-p)^{n-k}, (1 \leq k \leq n) \quad (5.352)$$

We require  $\Pr(Y = 3)$ . Since  $n = 5$ ,

$$\Pr(Y = 3) = p_Y(3) \quad (5.353)$$

$$= {}^nC_3 p^3 (1-p)^{5-3} \quad (5.354)$$

$$= \frac{5}{16} \quad (5.355)$$

5.4.32 A coin is tossed 3 times. List the possible outcomes. Find the probability of getting

(i) all heads (ii) at least 2 heads

**Solution:** As the coin is tossed 3 times we will get 8 different outcomes. Let us define a random variable  $X$ , where getting heads is success.

$$X_i \sim \text{Ber}(p) \quad (5.356)$$

The cdf of  $X$  is given by

$$F_X(k) = \Pr(X \leq k) \quad (5.357)$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0 & k < 0 \\ \sum_{i=1}^k \binom{n}{i} p^i (1-p)^{n-i} & 1 \leq k \leq n \\ 1 & k \geq n \end{cases} \quad (5.358)$$

Parameter	Value	Description
$X$	0	0 heads
	1	1 head
	2	2 heads
	3	3 heads
$n$	3	no. of tosses
$p$	$\frac{1}{2}$	probability of heads

(a) To get all heads: To get all heads  $Z$  should be equal to 3. So we need

$$\Pr(Z = 3) = \binom{n}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{n-3} \quad (5.359)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \quad (5.360)$$

(b) To get atleast 2 heads: To get atleast two heads the value of  $Z \geq 2$ .

$$\Pr(Z \geq 2) = 1 - \Pr(Z < 2) \quad (5.361)$$

$$= F_Z(3) - F_Z(1) \quad (5.362)$$

$$= \sum_{k=2}^3 \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \quad (5.363)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.364)$$

5.4.33 Ten coins are tossed. What is the probability of getting atleast 8 heads?

**Solution:** Let the event of getting a head on one coin toss be H. Then

$$\Pr(H) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.365)$$

Variable	Description	Value
$n$	Number of tosses	10
$X_i$	Result of ith coin	$X_i, i = \{1, 2, \dots, 10\}$
$X$	No of heads	$\sum_{i=1}^{10} X_i$

$$X = \sum_{i=1}^{10} X_i \quad (5.366)$$

$$X \leq 10 \quad (5.367)$$

The probability of getting a head is:

$$p_X(k) = {}^{10}C_k (0.5)^k (0.5)^{10-k} \quad (5.368)$$

$$= {}^{10}C_k (0.5)^{10} \quad \forall k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 10 \quad (5.369)$$

The above equation gives the PMF of getting k heads on 10 coin tosses. Let  $F_X(k)$  denote the cumulative distribution function of  $X$ :

$$F_X(k) = p(X \leq k) \quad (5.370)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^k {}^{10}C_i \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{10} \quad (5.371)$$

Let  $F_X(k)$  denote the cumulative distribution function of  $X$ :

$$F_X(k) = p(X \leq k) \quad (5.372)$$

$$\implies F_X(10) - F_X(7) = \sum_{i=8}^{10} {}^{10}C_i \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{10} \quad (5.373)$$

$$= \frac{7}{128} \quad (5.374)$$

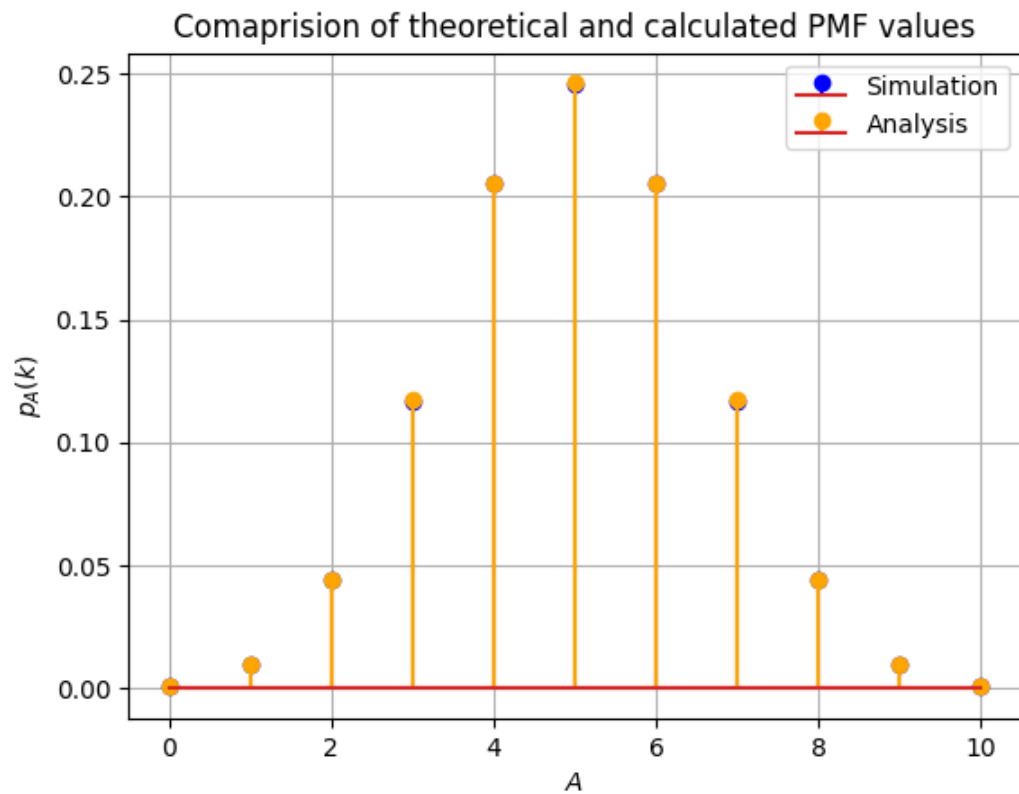


Figure 5.9: PMF of  $X$

5.4.34 A factory produces bulbs. The probability that any one bulb is defective is  $\frac{1}{50}$  and they are packed in boxes of 10. From a single box, find the probability that

- (a) none of the bulb is defective
- (b) exactly two bulbs are defective
- (c) more than 8 bulbs are working properly

**Solution:**

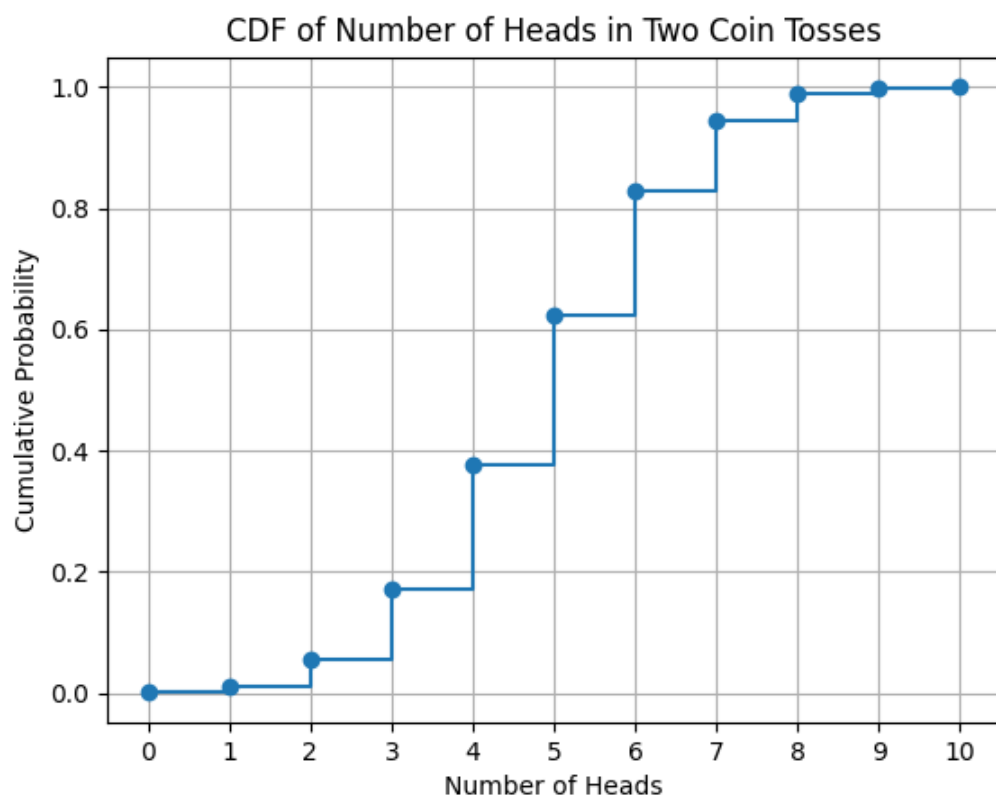


Figure 5.10: CDF of  $X$

Parameter	Values	Description
$n$	10	Number of boxes
$p$	$\frac{1}{50}$	Probability of being defective
$X$	1 if defective 0 if not defective	Bernoulli Random Variable
$Y$	$\sum_{i=1}^n X_i$	Binomial Random Variable

Table 5.20: Table 1

$$p_Y(k) = \Pr(Y = k) \quad (5.375)$$

$$= {}^nC_k p^k (1-p)^{n-k}, (1 \leq k \leq n) \quad (5.376)$$

(a) none of the bulb is defective

We require  $\Pr(Y = 0)$ .

$$\Pr(Y = 0) = p_Y(0) \quad (5.377)$$

$$= {}^nC_k p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \quad (5.378)$$

$$= \left(\frac{49}{50}\right)^{10} \quad (5.379)$$

(b) exactly two bulbs are defective

We require  $\Pr(Y = 2)$ .

$$\Pr(Y = 2) = p_Y(2) \quad (5.380)$$

$$= {}^nC_k p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \quad (5.381)$$

$$= 45 \left(\frac{1}{50}\right)^2 \left(\frac{49}{50}\right)^8 \quad (5.382)$$



(c) more than 8 bulbs are working properly

$$\implies \text{Atmost 1 is defective} \quad (5.383)$$

Since,

$$F_Y(k) = \Pr(Y \leq k) \quad (5.384)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^k {}^nC_i p^i (1-p)^{n-i} \quad 0 \leq k \leq n \quad (5.385)$$

$$(5.386)$$

We require  $\Pr(Y \leq 1)$ .

$$\Pr Y \leq 1 = \sum_{i=0}^1 {}^nC_i p^i (1-p)^{n-i} \quad (5.387)$$

$$= {}^{10}C_0 \left(\frac{1}{50}\right)^0 \left(\frac{49}{50}\right)^{10} + {}^{10}C_1 \left(\frac{1}{50}\right)^1 \left(\frac{49}{50}\right)^9 \quad (5.388)$$

$$= \frac{59 \cdot 49^9}{50^{10}} \quad (5.389)$$

5.4.35 The Probability of a man hitting target is 0.25.He shoots 7 times. What is the probability of his hitting atleast twice?

**Solution:** Let the probability of hitting the targets correctly be  $p$

-

Table 5.21: Random Variable and probability Table

Random independent variable	value of R.V	Description
$n$	7	Total no. of trials
$X$	$0 \leq X \leq 7$	no. of times he hits the target

$$= \frac{1}{4} = 0.25 \quad (5.390)$$

CDF of binomial distribution is:

$$F_X(k) = \sum_{k=0}^n \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 7 \quad (5.391)$$

$$(5.392)$$

Probability of Hitting the target atleast twice is

$$\Pr(X \geq 2) = 1 - \Pr(X \leq 1) \quad (5.393)$$

$$= F_X(7) - F_X(1) \quad (5.394)$$

$$= 1 - \left\{ \sum_{k=0}^1 \binom{7}{k} \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^k \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{7-k} \right\} \quad (5.395)$$

$$= 0.55505 \quad (5.396)$$

Hence, the probability of hitting the target atleast twice is 0.55505

## 5.5. Triangular

5.5.1 Two dice, one blue and one grey, are thrown at the same time. The event defined by the sum of the two numbers appearing on the top of the dice can have 11 possible outcomes 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12. A student argues that each of these outcomes has a probability  $\frac{1}{11}$ . Do you agree with this argument? Justify your answer.

## 5.6. Miscellaneous

5.6.1 The random variable  $X$  has a probability distribution  $\Pr(X)$  of the following form, where  $k$  is some number

$$\Pr(X) = \begin{cases} k, & x = 0 \\ 2k, & x = 1 \\ 3k, & x = 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.397)$$

- (a) Determine the value of  $k$
- (b) Find  $\Pr(X < 2), \Pr(X \leq 2), \Pr(X \geq 2)$

**Solution:**

- (a) Using the axioms of probability,

$$k + 2k + 3k = 1 \implies k = \frac{1}{6} \quad (5.398)$$

- (b) The CDF is given by

$$F_X(k) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ \frac{1}{6}, & 0 \leq x < 1 \\ \frac{1}{2}, & 1 \leq x < 2 \\ 1, & x \geq 2 \end{cases} \quad (5.399)$$

Thus,

i.

$$\Pr(X < 2) = F(1) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.400)$$

ii.

$$\Pr(X \leq 2) = F(2) = 1 \quad (5.401)$$

iii.

$$\Pr(X \geq 2) = 1 - \Pr(X < 2) = 1 - F(1) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.402)$$

5.6.2 State which of the following are not the probability distributions of a random variable.

Give reasons for your answer

X	0	1	2
P(X)	0.4	0.4	0.2

i

X	0	1	2	3	4
P(X)	0.1	0.5	0.2	-0.1	0.3

ii

Y	-1	0	1
P(Y)	0.6	0.1	0.2

iii

Z	3	2	1	0	-1
P(Z)	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.1	-0.05

iv

5.6.3 A random variable X has the following probability distribution

Determine

X	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
P(X)	0	K	2K	2K	3K	$K^2$	$2K^2$	$7K^2 + K$

i k

ii  $P(X < 3)$

iii  $P(X > 6)$

iv  $P(0 < X < 3)$

5.6.4 The random variable X has a probability distribution P(X) of the following form,

where k is some number :

$$P(x) = \begin{cases} k, & \text{if } x = 0 \\ 2k, & \text{if } x = 1 \\ 3k, & \text{if } x = 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

i Determine the value of k.

ii Find  $P(X < 2)$ ,  $P(X \leq 2)$ ,  $P(X \geq 2)$

5.6.5 A game consists of spinning an arrow which comes to rest pointing at one of the

Give reasons.

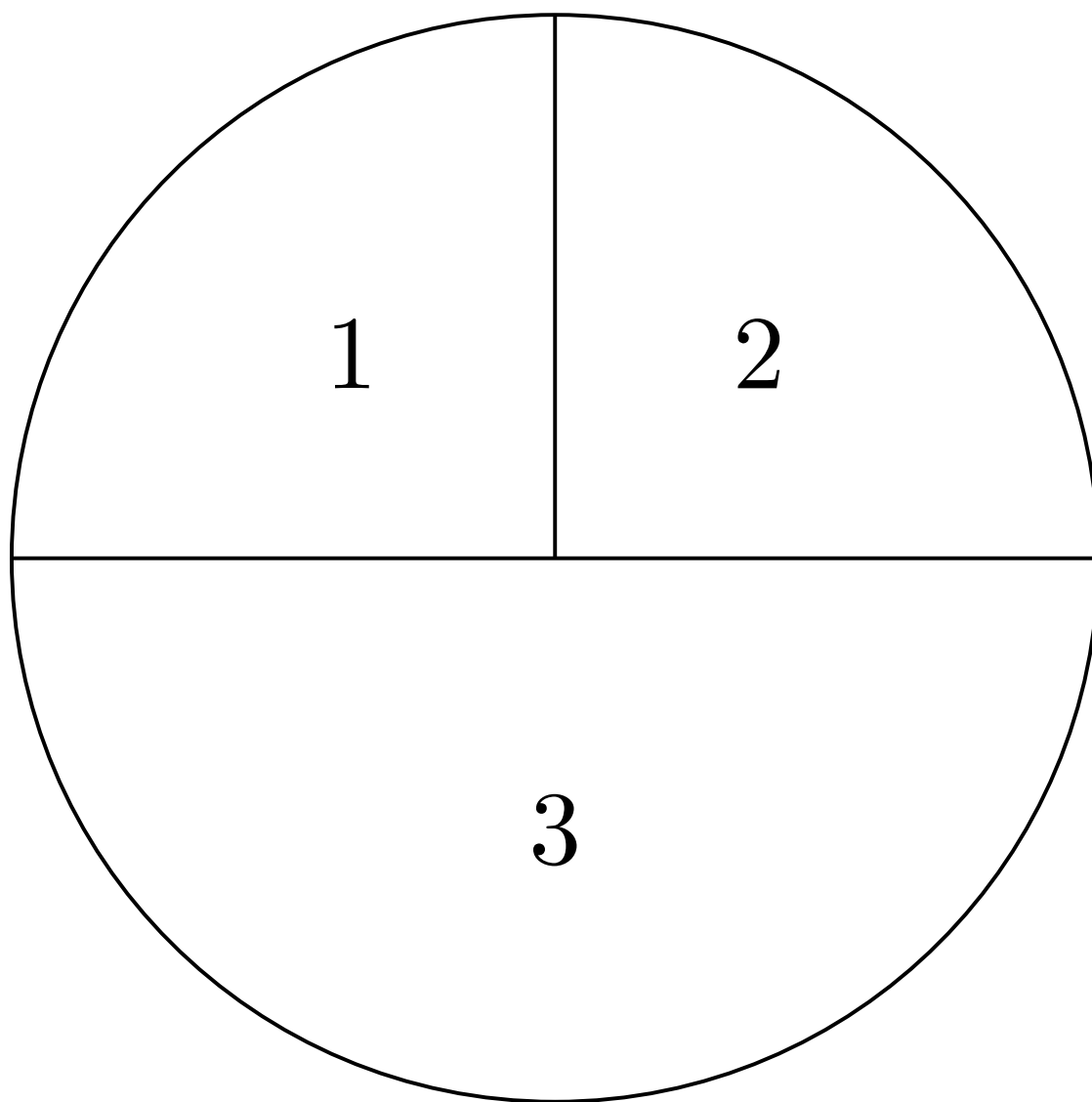


Figure 5.11: Fig.13.1

**Solution:**

$$X \in \{1, 2, 3\}$$

From the figure given,

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{90^\circ}{360^\circ} = 0.25 & k = 1 \\ \frac{90^\circ}{360^\circ} = 0.25 & k = 2 \\ \frac{180^\circ}{360^\circ} = 0.5 & k = 3 \end{cases} \quad (5.403)$$

$p_X(k)$  are not equal for all  $k$ . Therefore, the events are not equally likely.

5.6.6 Apoorv throws two dice once and computes the product of the numbers appearing on the dice. Peehu throws one die and squares the number that appears on it. Who has the better chance of getting the number 36? Why?

**Solution:** Let the random variables be defined as:

Random Variable	Values	Description
X	$1 \leq X \leq 6$	Apoorv's First Dice Roll
Y	$1 \leq Y \leq 6$	Apoorv's Second Dice Roll
Z	$1 \leq Z \leq 6$	Peehu's Dice Roll

i **Product:** Assuming all dice rolls are equally likely,:

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & \text{if } k \in \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.404)$$

$$p_Y(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & \text{if } k \in \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.405)$$

The probability mass function for Apoorv is:

$$p_{XY}(k) = \Pr(XY = k) \quad (5.406)$$

$$= \Pr\left(X = \frac{k}{Y}\right) \quad (5.407)$$

$$= E\left(p_X\left(\frac{k}{Y}\right)\right) \quad (5.408)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^6 p_X\left(\frac{k}{i}\right) p_Y(i) \quad (5.409)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \sum_{i=1}^6 p_X\left(\frac{k}{i}\right) \quad (5.410)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \sum_{i=1}^6 \frac{[k \bmod i = 0]}{6} \left[ \frac{k}{i} \leq 6 \right] \quad (5.411)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} \sum_{i=1}^6 [k \bmod i = 0] \left[ \frac{k}{i} \leq 6 \right] \quad (5.412)$$

Thus, the probability of Apoorv rolling a 36 is:

$$p_{XY}(36) = \frac{1}{36} \sum_{i=1}^6 [36 \bmod i = 0] \left[ \frac{36}{i} \leq 6 \right] \quad (5.413)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} (0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 1) \quad (5.414)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} \quad (5.415)$$



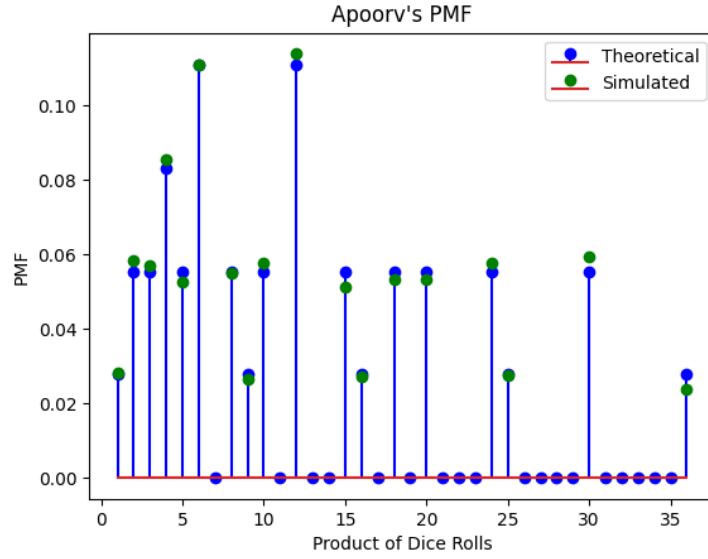


Figure 5.12: Sketch of Probability Mass Function for Product obtained by taking a sample of random variables

The cumulative distribution function for Apoorv is:

$$F_{XY}(k) = \Pr(XY \leq k) \quad (5.416)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{i=1}^6 p_X\left(\frac{j}{i}\right) \quad (5.417)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} \sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{i=1}^6 [j \bmod i = 0] \left[ \frac{j}{i} \leq 6 \right] \quad (5.418)$$

ii **Square:** The probability mass function for Peehu is:

$$p_{Z^2}(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & \text{if } k \in \{1, 4, 9, 16, 25, 36\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.419)$$

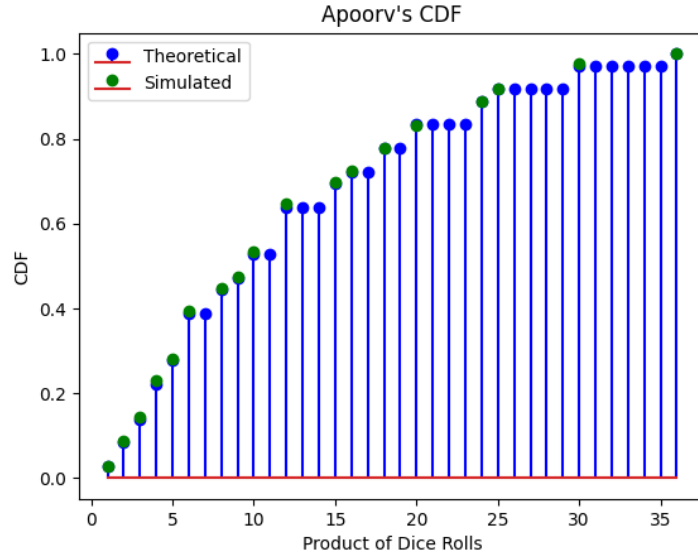


Figure 5.13: Sketch of Cumulative Distribution Function for product obtained by taking a sample of random variables

Thus, the probability of Peehu rolling a 36 is

$$p_{Z^2}(36) = \frac{1}{6} \quad (5.420)$$

The cumulative distribution function for Peehu is:

$$F_{Z^2}(k) = \Pr(Z^2 \leq k) \quad (5.421)$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } k \leq 0 \\ \frac{\lfloor \sqrt{k} \rfloor}{6} & \text{if } k \in \{1, 2, \dots, 35\} \\ 1 & \text{if } k \geq 36 \end{cases} \quad (5.422)$$

From (5.416) and (5.421),  $p_{Z^2}(36) > p_{XY}(36)$ . Therefore, Peehu has a better chance

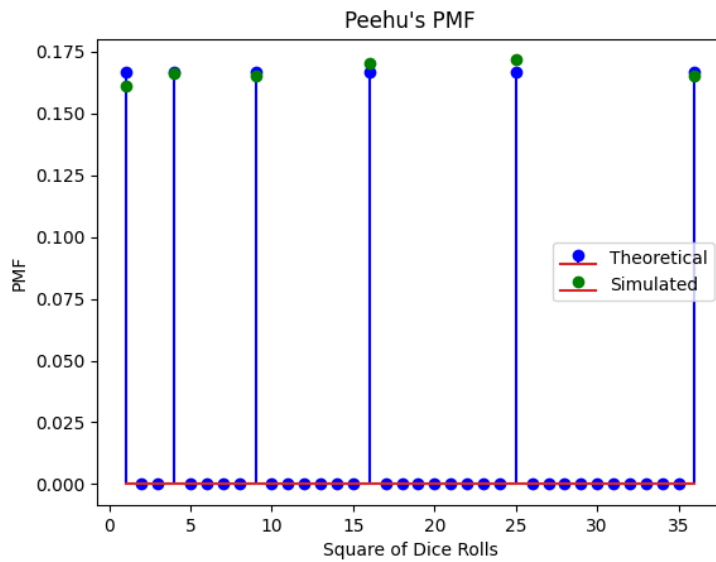


Figure 5.14: Sketch of Probability Mass Function for square obtained by taking a sample of random variables

of getting the number 36 than Apoorv.

5.6.7 6 boys and 6 girls sit in a row at random. The probability that all the girls sit together is

i  $\frac{1}{432}$

ii  $\frac{12}{431}$

iii  $\frac{1}{132}$

iv none of the above

**Solution:** The number of ways in which  $n$  people can sit in a row

$$= n! \quad (5.423)$$

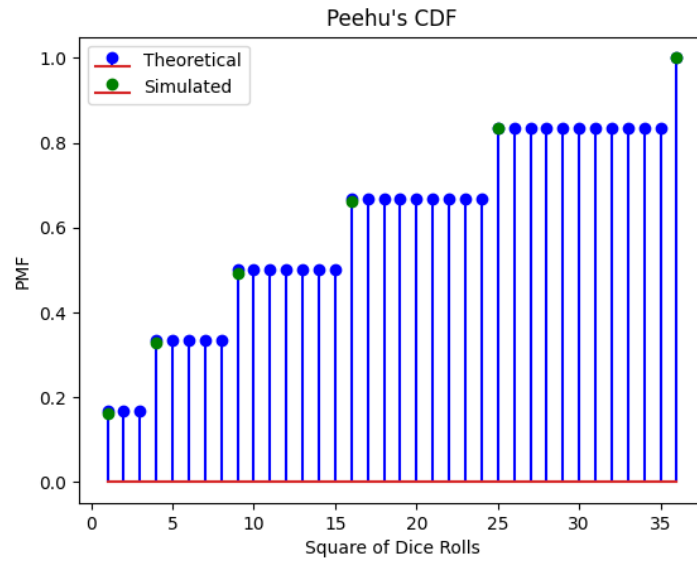


Figure 5.15: Sketch of Cumulative Distribution Function for square obtained by taking a sample of random variables

$\therefore$  for 6 boys and 6 girls, total number of arrangements

$$= 12! \quad (5.424)$$

Parameter	Value	Description
$X$	1-12	Represents the number of selected people sitting together

Finding pmf:

$$p_X(k) = Pr(X = k) \quad (5.425)$$

$$= \frac{(12 - k + 1)! \times k!}{12!} \quad (5.426)$$

∴ probability of 6 girls sitting together

$$= p_X(6) \quad (5.427)$$

$$= \frac{7! \times 6!}{12!} \quad (5.428)$$

$$= \frac{1}{132} \quad (5.429)$$

∴ option 3 is correct.

5.6.8 A card is selected from a deck of 52 cards. The probability of its being a red face card is

**Solution: :**

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{12}{52} & k = \{1, 2, 3 \dots 12\} \\ \frac{40}{52} & k = \{13, 14, 15 \dots 52\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.430)$$

$$p_Y(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{26}{52} & k = \{1, 2, 3, \dots 26\} \\ \frac{26}{52} & k = \{27, 28, 29 \dots 52\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.431)$$

Parameter	Value	Description
X	0	Not a face card
	1	A face card
Y	0	A black card
	1	A red card

Table 5.27: Table with random variable outcomes

$$Z = XY \quad (5.432)$$

$$p_Z(k) = p(XY = k) \quad (5.433)$$

$$= \Pr\left(X = \frac{k}{Y}\right) \quad (5.434)$$

$$= E\left(p_X\left(\frac{k}{Y}\right)\right) \quad (5.435)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^{52} p_X\left(\frac{k}{i}\right) p_Y(i) \quad (5.436)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{52} p_X\left(\frac{k}{i}\right) \quad (5.437)$$

$$Z = 1 \quad X = 1, Y = 1 \quad (5.438)$$

$$\Rightarrow p_Z(1) = \frac{1}{2} \{p_X(1) + 0 + 0 \dots\} \quad (5.439)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{12}{52}\right) \quad (5.440)$$

$$= \frac{3}{26} \quad (5.441)$$

5.6.9 A die is loaded in such a way that each odd number is twice as likely to occur as each even number. Find  $P(G)$ , where  $G$  is the event that a number greater than 3 occurs on a single roll of the die.

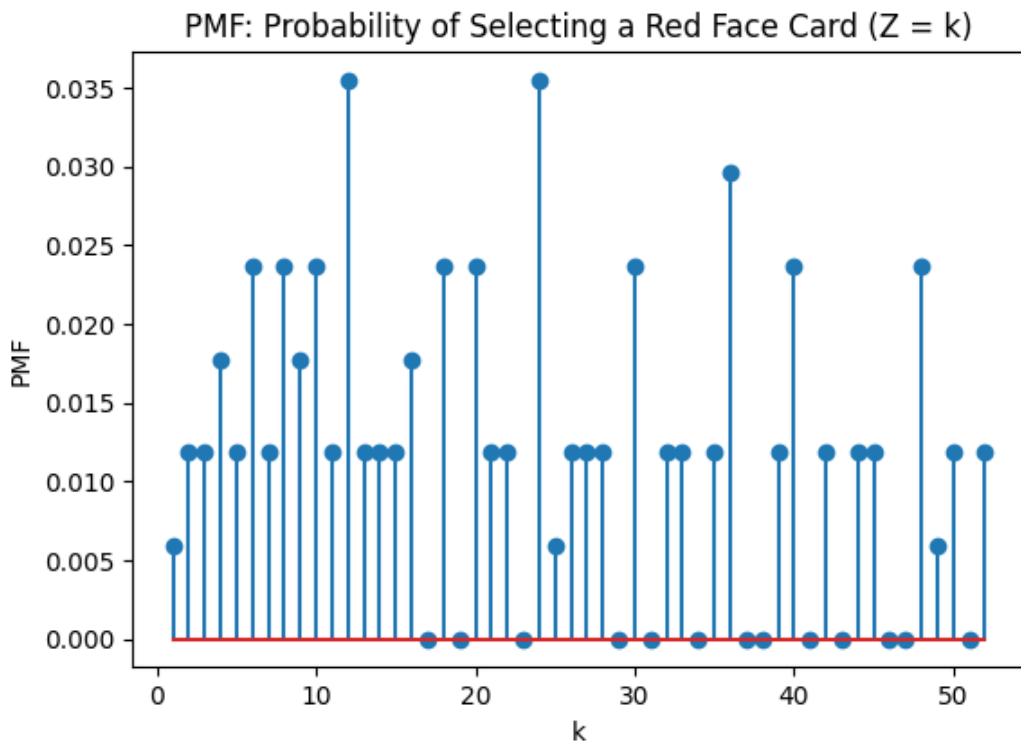


Figure 5.16: Plot of Probability Mass Function

**Solution:** Let the random variable be  $X$  and  $p$  is the probability that rolled number is odd.

The PMF of  $X$  in terms of  $p$  is given by:

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} 2p & \text{if } k \text{ is odd} \\ p & \text{if } k \text{ is even} \end{cases}$$

To find Probability that rolled number is odd: We know,

$$\sum_{k=1}^6 p_X(k) = 1 \quad (5.442)$$

$$\Rightarrow p + \frac{p}{2} + p + \frac{p}{2} + p + \frac{p}{2} = 1 \quad (5.443)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{9p}{2} = 1 \quad (5.444)$$

$$\Rightarrow p = \frac{2}{9} \quad (5.445)$$

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{2}{9} & \text{if } k \text{ is odd} \\ \frac{1}{9} & \text{if } k \text{ is even} \end{cases} \quad (5.446)$$

The cdf of  $X$  is given by

$$F_X(k) = \Pr(X \leq k) \quad (5.447)$$

The cdf of  $X$  in terms of  $k$  is given by:

$$F_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{k+1}{9} & \text{if } k \text{ is odd} \\ \frac{k}{6} & \text{if } k \text{ is even} \end{cases} \quad (5.448)$$



i We require  $\Pr(X > 3)$ .

$$\Pr(X > 3) = 1 - \Pr(X \leq 3) \quad (5.449)$$

$$= 1 - F_X(3) \quad (5.450)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{5}{9} \quad (5.451)$$

$$= \frac{4}{9} \quad (5.452)$$

$$= 0.44 \quad (5.453)$$

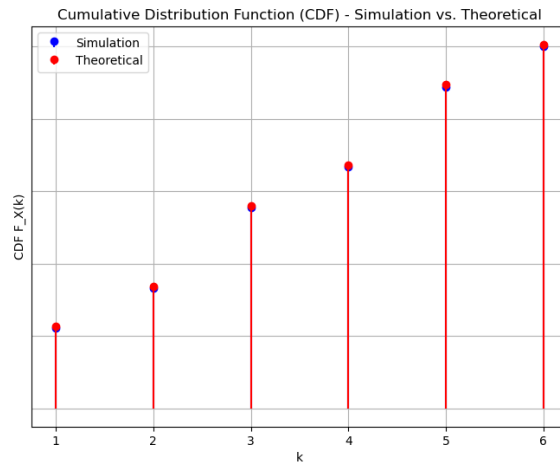


Figure 5.17: CDF plot - Simulation and theoretical.

5.6.10 Determine the probability  $p$ , for each of following events.

- i An odd number appears in a single roll of dice.
- ii Atleast one head appears in two tosses of fair coin.
- iii A king, 9 of hearts or 3 of spades appears in drawing a single card from a well shuffled deck of 52 cards.

- iv The sum of 6 appears in single toss of a pair of fair dice.

**Solution:**

- i Let the random variable  $X$  be defined as:

Random Variable	Values	Description
$X$	$1 \leq X \leq 6$	Number appeared on a roll

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & \text{if } k \in \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.454)$$

Let  $E$  be event occurring odd number on single roll. Since, the dice rolls are mutually exclusive. From (5.455).

$$\Pr(E) = p_X(1) + p_X(3) + p_X(5) \quad (5.455)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6} \quad (5.456)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.457)$$

- ii Let 1 be Head and 0 be Tail. Consider random variable  $X_i$  where  $i \in \{1, 2\}$  as

Random Variable	Values	Description
$X_i$	$\{0, 1\}$	Result appeared on " $i$ "th coin

Let  $Y = X_1 + X_2$  be a binomial distribution with parameters

$$n = 2 \quad p = \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.458)$$

Probabilty of getting k Head in  $n = 2$  coins is

$$p_Y(k) = {}^2C_k p^k (1-p)^{2-k} \quad (5.459)$$

Now, Let F be event of getting atleast one head.

$$\Pr(F) = p_Y(1) + p_Y(2) \quad (5.460)$$

$$= {}^2C_1 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^1 \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{2-1} + {}^2C_2 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{2-2} \quad (5.461)$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} \quad (5.462)$$

iii Let the random variables X and Y be defined as:

Random Variable	Values	Description
$X$	$1 \leq X \leq 4$	Shape of Card
$Y$	$1 \leq Y \leq 13$	Number on Card

Let For  $X \in \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$  represents Diamonds, Clubs, Hearts, Spades respectively.

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{4} & \text{if } 1 \leq k \leq 4 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.463)$$

$$p_Y(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{13} & \text{if } 1 \leq k \leq 13 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.464)$$

$$p_{XY}(k, m) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{52} & \text{if } 1 \leq k \leq 4 \text{ and } 1 \leq m \leq 13 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.465)$$

Let  $Y = 13$  represent king Card. So, Let G be event to get 4 kings, 9 of hearts, 3

of spades. From (5.465) and (5.466).

$$\Pr(G) = p_Y(13) + p_{XY}(3, 9) + p_{XY}(4, 3) \quad (5.466)$$

$$= \frac{1}{13} + \frac{1}{52} + \frac{1}{52} \quad (5.467)$$

$$= \frac{3}{26} \quad (5.468)$$

iv Let random variables  $X_i$  where  $i \in \{1, 2\}$  be defined as

Random Variable	Values	Description
$X_i$	$1 \leq X_i \leq 6$	Number appeared on " $i$ "th dice

Let  $Y = X_1 + X_2$ . Then

$$p_Y(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{k-1}{36} & \text{if } 1 \leq k \leq 7 \\ \frac{13-k}{36} & \text{if } 8 \leq k \leq 13 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5.469)$$

Consider an H for which sum of both dice is six. Since the dice are independent.

$$\Pr(H) = p_Y(6) \quad (5.470)$$

$$= \frac{5}{36} \quad (5.471)$$

5.6.11 Determine the probability p, for each of the following events.

- (a) An odd number appears in a single toss of a fair die.
- (b) At least one head appears in two tosses of a fair coin.
- (c) A king, 9 of hearts, or 3 of spades appears in drawing a single card from a well shuffled ordinary deck of 52 cards.

(d) The sum of 6 appears in a single toss of a pair of fair dice.

**Solution:**

parameter	value	description
Random Variable $X$	0	Odd number appears in the throw (1,3,5)
	1	Even number appears in the throw (2,4,6)

Table 5.28: Single toss of Die

(a)

$$p = p_X(0) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (5.472)$$

(b) Let the random variable  $X$  denote one single coin toss where obtaining a head is considered as success. Then,

$$X \sim \text{Ber}(p) \quad (5.473)$$

Suppose  $X_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$  represent each of the  $n$  draws. Define  $Y$  as

$$Y = \sum_{i=1}^n X_i \quad (5.474)$$

Then, since the  $X_i$  are iid, the pmf of  $Y$  is given by

$$Y \sim \text{Bin}(n, p) \quad (5.475)$$

The cdf of  $Y$  is given by

$$F_Y(k) = \Pr(Y \leq k) \quad (5.476)$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0 & k < 0 \\ \sum_{i=1}^k \binom{n}{i} p^i (1-p)^{n-i} & 1 \leq k \leq n \\ 1 & k \geq n \end{cases} \quad (5.477)$$

In this case,

$$p = \frac{1}{2}, \quad n = 2 \quad (5.478)$$

We require  $\Pr(Y \geq 1)$ . Since  $n = 2$ ,

$$\Pr(Y \geq 1) = 1 - \Pr(Y < 1) \quad (5.479)$$

$$= F_Y(2) - F_Y(0) \quad (5.480)$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^2 p_Y(k) \quad (5.481)$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^2 \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \quad (5.482)$$

$$= 0.75 \quad (5.483)$$

parameter	value	description
Random Variable $X$	$1 \leq X \leq 13$	Different cards in deck
Random Variable $Y$	1	Hearts of cards
	2	Spades of cards
	3	Clubs of cards
	4	Diamonds of cards

Table 5.29: Deck of cards

(c)

$$p_X(13) = \frac{1}{13} \quad (5.484)$$

$$p_{XY}(9, 1) = \frac{1}{52} \quad (5.485)$$

$$p_{XY}(3, 2) = \frac{1}{52} \quad (5.486)$$

$$p = p_X(13) + p_{XY}(9, 1) + p_{XY}(3, 2) \quad (5.487)$$

$$p = \frac{3}{26} \quad (5.488)$$

random variables	description
$X$	number appearing on first dice
$Y$	number appearing on second dice
$Z$	Sum of numbers appearing on both dice

Table 5.30: Sum of two dices

(d) We know that

$$p_Z(n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n \leq 1 \\ \frac{n-1}{36} & 2 \leq n \leq 6 \\ \frac{13-n}{36} & 7 \leq n \leq 12 \\ 0 & n \geq 13 \end{cases} \quad (5.489)$$

Hence, the probability ,

$$p = p_Z(6) = \frac{5}{36} \quad (5.490)$$

## 5.7. Gaussian

5.7.1 There are 5% defective items in a large bulk of items. What is the probability that a sample of 10 items will include not more than one defective item?

**Solution:**

5.7.2 Five cards are drawn successively with replacement from a well-shuffled deck of 52 cards. What is the probability that

- (a) all the five cards are spades?
- (b) only 3 cards are spades?
- (c) none is a spade?

**Solution:**

5.7.3 In an examination, 20 questions of true-false type are asked. Suppose a student tosses a fair coin to determine his answer to each question. If the coin falls heads, he answer



true; if it falls tails, he answer false. Find the probability that he answers at least 12 questions correctly.

**Solution:**

5.7.4 It is known that 10 % of certain articles manufactured are defective. What is the probability that in a random sample space of 12 such articles,9 are defective?

**Solution:** From Table 5.32,

Parameters	Value	Description
$n$	12	Number of Articles
$p$	0.1	Probability of Defective Articles
$q$	0.9	Probability of Non-Defective Articles

Table 5.32:

$$p_X(9) = {}^{12}C_9 \left(\frac{1}{10}\right)^9 \left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^3 \quad (5.491)$$

$$= 22 \frac{9^3}{10^{11}} \quad (5.492)$$

5.7.5 The probability that a student is not a swimmer is  $\frac{1}{5}$ . Then the probability that out of five students, four are swimmers

(a)  ${}^5C_4 \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^4 \frac{1}{5}$

(b)  $\left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^4 \frac{1}{5}$

(c)  ${}^5C_{1\frac{1}{5}} \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^4$

(d) None of these

**Solution:** See Table 5.33. The pmf of  $X$  is

Parameter	Value	Description
$n$	5	number of students
$q$	$\frac{1}{5}$	probability for not a swimmer
$p$	$\frac{4}{5}$	probability for a swimmer
$k$	4	number of swimmers

Table 5.33: Given Information

$$p_X(k) = {}^nC_k p^k q^{n-k} \quad (5.493)$$

and the desired probability is

$$p_X(4) = {}^5C_4 \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^4 \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{5-4} \quad (5.494)$$

Hence, option 5.7.5a is correct.

5.7.6 Suppose that 90 % of people are right-handed. What is the probability that atmost 6 of a random sample of 10 people are right-handed.

**Solution:**

Let,

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma}, \mu = np, \sigma^2 = npq \quad (5.495)$$

For large  $n$ ,

$$Z \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 1) \tag{5.496}$$

$$\implies \Pr(Z < -2.63) = \Pr(-Z > 2.63) \equiv \Pr(Z > -2.63) = Q(2.63) \tag{5.497}$$

## 5.8. Exercises

5.8.1 A die is loaded in such a way that each odd number is twice as likely to occur as each even number. Find  $P(G)$ , where  $G$  is the event that a number greater than 3 occurs on a single roll of the die. **Solution:**

## Chapter 6

# Moments

6.1 Find the mean number of heads in three tosses of a fair coin.

**Solution:** Substituting  $n = 3, p = \frac{1}{2}$  in (C.2.3.1), the mean is  $\frac{3}{2}$ .

6.2 Two dice are thrown simultaneously. If  $X$  denotes the number of sixes, find the expectation of  $X$ .

6.3 Two numbers are selected at random (without replacement) from the first six positive integers. Let  $X$  denote the larger of the two numbers obtained. Find  $E(X)$ .

6.4 Let  $X$  denote the sum of the numbers obtained when two fair dice are rolled. Find the variance and standard deviation of  $X$ .

6.5 A class has 15 students whose ages are 14, 17, 15, 14, 21, 17, 19, 20, 16, 18, 20, 17, 16, 19 and 20 years. One student is selected in such a manner that each has the same chance of being chosen and the age  $X$  of the selected student is recorded. What is the probability distribution of the random variable  $X$ ? Find mean, variance and standard deviation of  $X$ .

6.6 In a meeting, 70A member is selected at random and we take  $X = 0$  if he opposed, and  $X = 1$  if he is in favour. Find  $E(X)$  and  $\text{Var}(X)$ .

6.7 In a dice game, a player pays a stake of Re 1 for each throw of a die. She receives Rs 5 if the die shows a 3, Rs 2 if the die shows a 1 or 6, and nothing otherwise. What is the player's expected profit per throw over a long series of throws?.

**Solution:** Let the random variable  $X$  denote the net profit on the roll of a die.

RV	Values	Description
X	-1	If the number 2 or 4 or 5 are rolled
	1	If the number 1 or 6 are rolled
	4	If the number 3 is rolled

Table 6.1: Net gain

Thus, the probability distribution function of  $X$  is:

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{3}{6} & \text{if } k = -1 \\ \frac{2}{6} & \text{if } k = 1 \\ \frac{1}{6} & \text{if } k = 4 \end{cases} \quad (6.1)$$

The expected profit per roll over a long series of throws, in Rupees, is

$$E(X) = \sum_k k p_X(k) \quad (6.2)$$

$$= \frac{3}{6}(-1) + \frac{2}{6}(1) + \frac{1}{6}(4) \quad (6.3)$$

$$= 0.5 \quad (6.4)$$

6.8 A die is thrown three times. Let  $X$  be 'the number of twos seen'. Find the expectation of  $X$ .

**Solution:** Let the random variables be:

For a single die roll, since the probability of rolling a two is  $\frac{1}{6}$  the probability distri-

RV	Values	Description
$X$	$\{0, 1, 2, 3\}$	The number of twos rolled in three dice rolls
$X_1$	$\{0, 1\}$	The number of twos rolled on first die
$X_2$	$\{0, 1\}$	The number of twos rolled on second die
$X_3$	$\{0, 1\}$	The number of twos rolled on third die

Table 6.2: Random Variables

bution function of  $X_i$  is:

$$p_{X_i}(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & \text{if } k = 1 \\ \frac{5}{6} & \text{if } k = 0 \end{cases} \quad (6.5)$$

Thus,

$$E(X_1) = E(X_2) = E(X_3) = \sum_{k=0}^1 k p_{X_i}(k) \quad (6.6)$$

$$= \frac{5}{6}(0) + \frac{1}{6}(1) \quad (6.7)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \quad (6.8)$$

But, as all three dice rolls are independent, and expectation is linear:

$$X = X_1 + X_2 + X_3 \quad (6.9)$$

$$\therefore E(X) = E(X_1 + X_2 + X_3) \quad (6.10)$$

$$= E(X_1) + E(X_2) + E(X_3) \quad (6.11)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (6.12)$$

Choose the correct answer in each of the following:

6.9 The mean of the numbers obtained on throwing a die having written 1 on three faces, 2 on two faces and 5 on one face is

- (a) 1
- (b) 2
- (c) 5
- (d)  $\frac{8}{3}$

6.10 Suppose that two cards are drawn at random from a deck of cards. Let X be the number of aces obtained. Then the value of  $E(X)$  is

- (a)  $\frac{37}{221}$
- (b)  $\frac{5}{13}$
- (c)  $\frac{1}{13}$
- (d)  $\frac{2}{13}$

6.11 Suppose 10000 tickets are sold in a lottery each for Re. 1. First prize is of Rs 3000 and the second prize is of Rs 2000. There are three third prizes of Rs. 500 each. If you buy one ticket, what is your expectation. **Solution:** Let X be a random variable such that it denotes winning amount

RV	Value	Description
X	0	Winning no amount
	500	Winning Rs 500
	2000	Winning Rs 2000
	3000	Winning Rs 3000

Table 6.3: Random variable declaration.

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{9995}{10000} & k = 0 \\ \frac{3}{10000} & k = 500 \\ \frac{1}{10000} & k = 2000 \\ \frac{1}{10000} & k = 3000 \end{cases} \quad (6.13)$$

Expectation is defined as:

$$E(X) = \sum kp_X(k) \quad (6.14)$$

$$= 0p_X(0) + 500p_X(500) + 2000p_X(2000) + 3000p_X(3000) \quad (6.15)$$

$$= 0 + \frac{3}{20} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{3}{10} \quad (6.16)$$

$$= 0.65 \quad (6.17)$$

6.12 Consider the probability distribution of a random variable X:

X	0	1	2	3	4
P(X)	0.1	0.25	0.3	0.2	0.15

Calculate

(i)  $\text{var}(X)$

(ii)  $\text{var}\left(\frac{X}{2}\right)$

**Solution:**



(i)  $\text{var}(X)$

$$= E [X - E (X)]^2 \quad (6.18)$$

$$= E \left[ X^2 + [E (X)]^2 - 2XE (X) \right] \quad (6.19)$$

$$= E (X^2) + [E (X)]^2 - 2[E (X)]^2 \quad (6.20)$$

$$= E (X^2) - [E (X)]^2 \quad (6.21)$$

where

$$E (X) = \sum_{k=0}^4 kp_X (k) \quad (6.22)$$

$$= 2.05 \quad (6.23)$$

and

$$E (X^2) = \sum_{k=0}^4 k^2 p_X (k) \quad (6.24)$$

$$= 5.65 \quad (6.25)$$

Then

$$\text{var} (X) = 5.65 - (2.05)^2 \quad (6.26)$$

$$= 1.4475 \quad (6.27)$$

$$(ii) \text{ var}\left(\frac{X}{2}\right)$$

$$= E\left(\frac{X^2}{4}\right) - \left[E\left(\frac{X}{2}\right)\right]^2 \quad (6.28)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left[ E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2 \right] \quad (6.29)$$

$$= \frac{\text{var}(X)}{4} \quad (6.30)$$

$$= \frac{1.4475}{4} \quad (6.31)$$

$$= 0.361875 \quad (6.32)$$



## Chapter 7

# Random Algebra

### 7.1. Examples

7.1 Given that a fair coin is marked 1 on one face and 6 on the other and a fair die are tossed. Find the probability that the sum turns up to be 3 and 12.

**Solution:** Let the random variables  $X, Y$  denote the toss of a coin and roll of a dice respectively. Since,

$$M_X(z) = \frac{z^{-1}}{2} (1 + z^{-5}), \quad (7.1)$$

$$M_Y(z) = \frac{z^{-1} (1 - z^{-6})}{6 (1 - z^{-1})}, \quad (7.2)$$

$$M_Z(z) = \left[ \frac{z^{-1} + z^{-6}}{2} \right] \left[ \frac{z^{-1} (1 - z^{-6})}{6 (1 - z^{-1})} \right] \quad (7.3)$$

yielding

$$p_Z(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{12} & 2 \leq n < 7, \\ \frac{1}{6} & n = 7, \\ \frac{1}{12} & 8 \leq n < 13 \end{cases} \quad (7.4)$$

See Fig. 7.1. Thus,

$$\Pr(Z = 3) = \frac{1}{12}, \Pr(Z = 12) = \frac{1}{12} \quad (7.5)$$

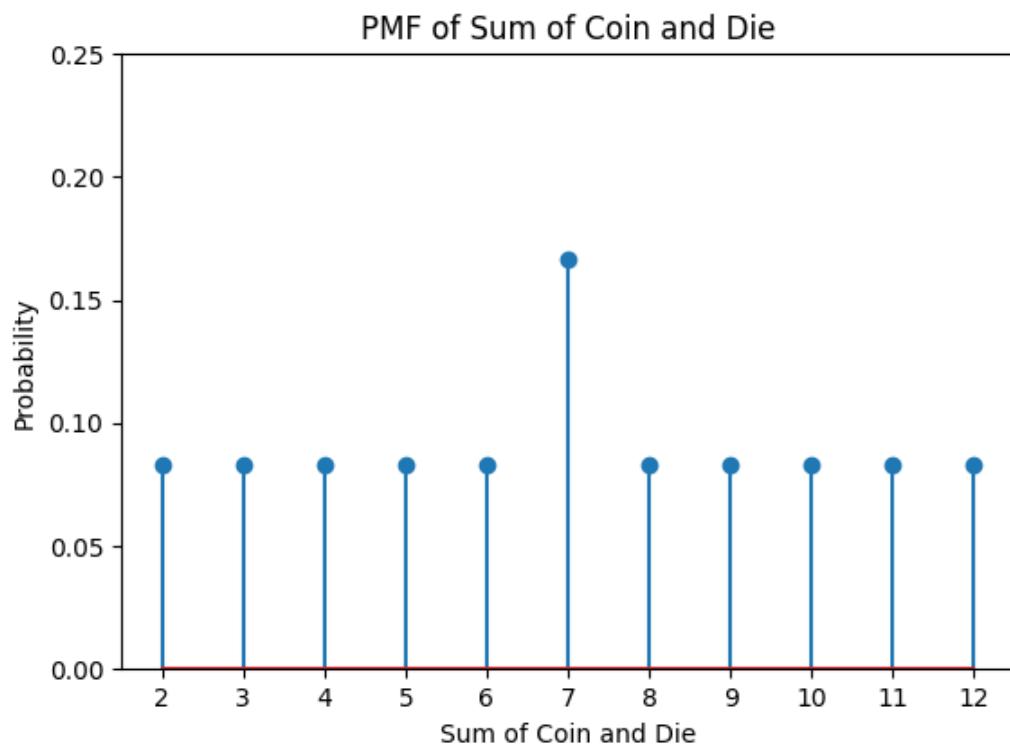


Figure 7.1: pmf of the sum when coin and die are rolled simultaneously

7.2 A fair coin is tossed four times, and a person win Re 1 for each head and lose Rs 1.50 for each tail that turns up. From the sample space calculate how many different amounts of money you can have after four tosses and the probability of having each of these amounts.

**Solution:** The input parameters are listed in Table 7.1. The amount of money the

Variable	Description	Value
n	Number of tosses	4
A	Amount gained/lost	$A$
p	Profit when it is heads	Rs 1
q	Loss when it is tails	Rs 1.5
X	Number of heads in n tosses	$X$

Table 7.1: Given Information

person will have after  $n$  tosses is

$$Y = (X \times 1) - ((n - X) \times 1.50) = 2.5X - 1.5n \quad (7.6)$$

The pmf and CDF of  $X$  are

$$p_X(k) = {}^nC_k(0.5)^k(0.5)^{n-k} = {}^nC_k(0.5)^n \quad (7.7)$$

$$F_X(k) = \Pr(X \leq k) = \sum_{i=0}^{i=k} {}^nC_i \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \quad (7.8)$$

The CDF of  $Y$  is

$$F_Y(k) = \Pr(A \leq k) \quad (7.9)$$

$$= \Pr(2.5X - 1.5n \leq k) \quad (7.10)$$

$$= \Pr\left(X \leq \frac{k + 1.5n}{2.5}\right) \quad (7.11)$$

$$= F_X\left(\frac{k + 1.5n}{2.5}\right) = \sum_{i=0}^{i=\lfloor \frac{k+1.5n}{2.5} \rfloor} {}^nC_i \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \quad (7.12)$$

from (7.8). Consequently,

$$p_Y(k) = \begin{cases} n C_{\frac{k+1.5n}{2.5}} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n, & \frac{k+1.5n}{2.5} \in I \text{ and } 0 \leq \frac{k+1.5n}{2.5} \leq n \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (7.13)$$

See Figs. 7.2, 7.3 and 7.4. for the distribution of  $Y$ .

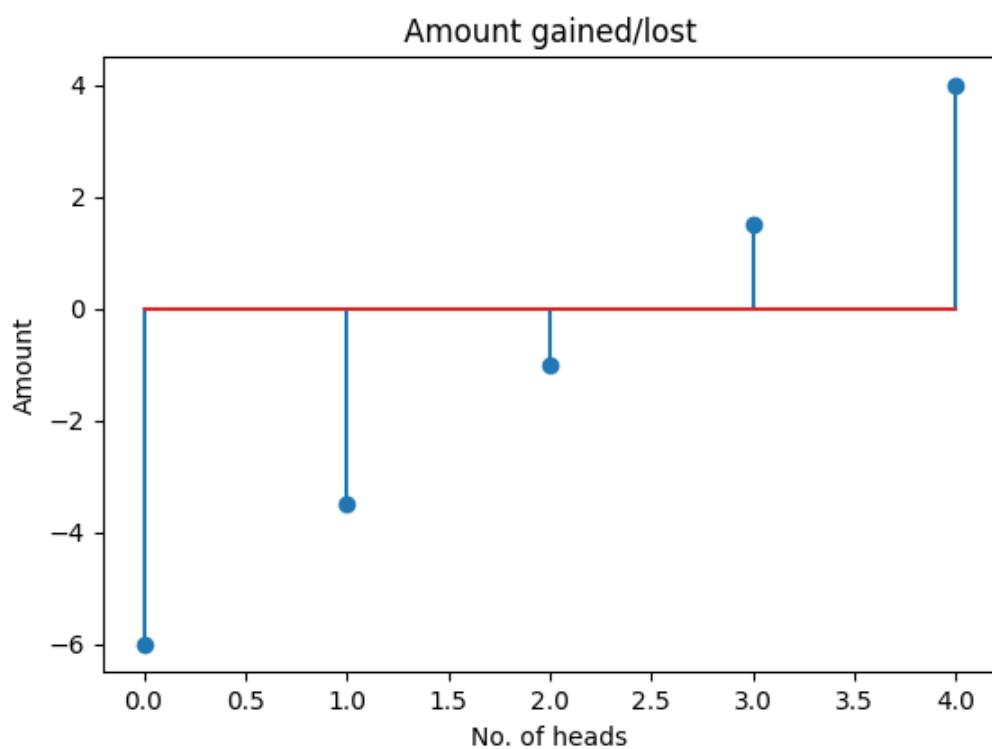


Figure 7.2: Plot of amount gained/lost

7.3 A black and a red dice are rolled.

- (a) Find the conditional probability of obtaining a sum greater than 9, given that the black die resulted in a 5.

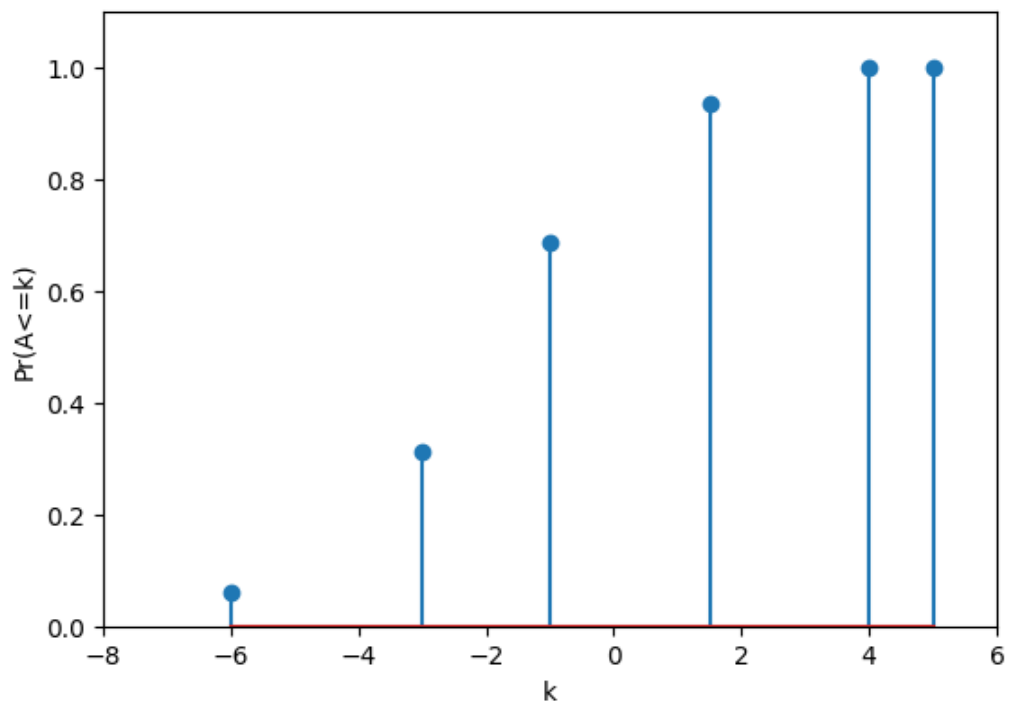


Figure 7.3: CDF of A

- (b) Find the conditional probability of obtaining the sum 8, given that the red die resulted in a number less than 4.

**Solution:** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be i.i.d, denoting the number which comes up on black and red die respectively.

$$F_X(i) = F_Y(i) = \begin{cases} 0 & i < 1 \\ \frac{i}{6} & 0 < i \leq 6 \\ 1 & i > 6 \end{cases} \quad (7.14)$$



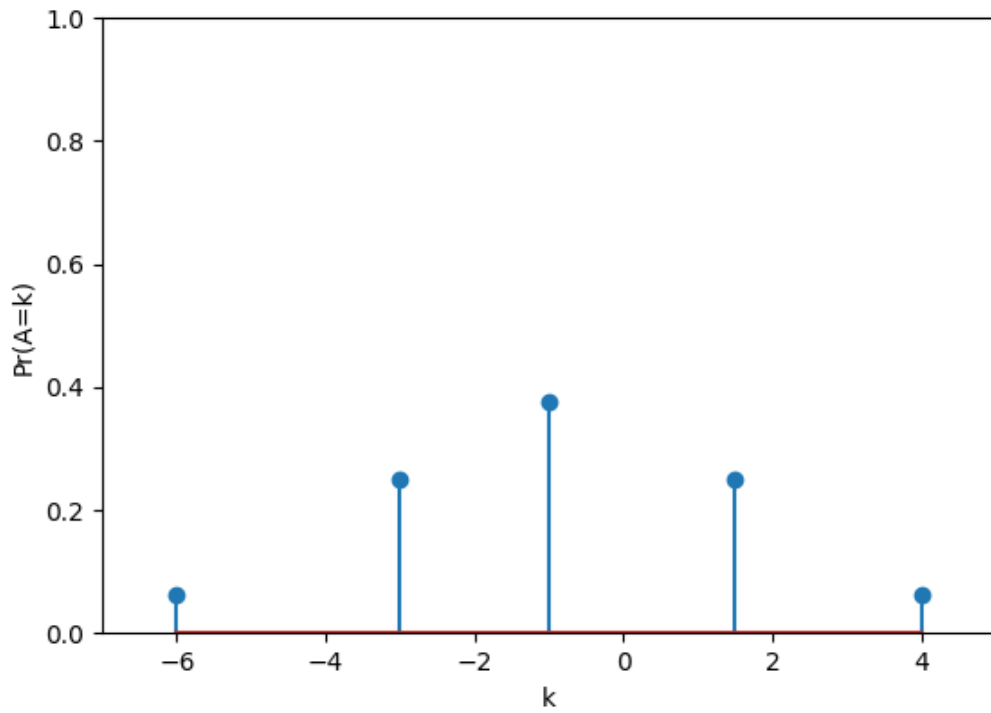


Figure 7.4: PMF of A

Since  $X$  and  $Y$  are independent random variables.

$$\Pr(X = k, Y = r) = \Pr(X = k) \Pr(Y = r) \quad (7.15)$$

$$\implies p_{X,Y}(k, r) = \frac{1}{36} \quad (7.16)$$

(a)

$$\Pr(X + Y > 9 | X = 5) = \frac{\Pr(X + Y > 9, X = 5)}{\Pr(X = 5)} \quad (7.17)$$

$$= \frac{\Pr(Y > 4, X = 5)}{\Pr(X = 5)} = \frac{\Pr(6 \geq Y > 4) \Pr(X = 5)}{\Pr(X = 5)} \quad (7.18)$$

$$= 1 - F_Y(4) = \frac{1}{3} \quad (7.19)$$

(b) From Fig. 7.5,

$$X + Y = 8, Y < 4 = (2, 6) + (5, 3) \quad (7.20)$$

Thus,

$$\Pr(X + Y = 8, Y < 4) = p_{X,Y}(2, 6) + p_{X,Y}(5, 3) = \frac{2}{36} \quad (7.21)$$

$$\implies \Pr(X + Y = 8 | Y < 4) = \frac{\Pr(X + Y = 8, Y < 4)}{\Pr(Y < 4)} \quad (7.22)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{2}{36}}{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{9} \quad (7.23)$$

7.4 Given that 2 numbers appearing on throwing two dice are different. Find the probability of the event ‘ the sum of numbers on the dice is 4’ .

**Solution:** See Tables 7.2 and 7.3.

Random Variable	Description
X	Number which comes up on Die1
Y	Number which comes up on Die2

Table 7.2: Random Variables for Die Rolls

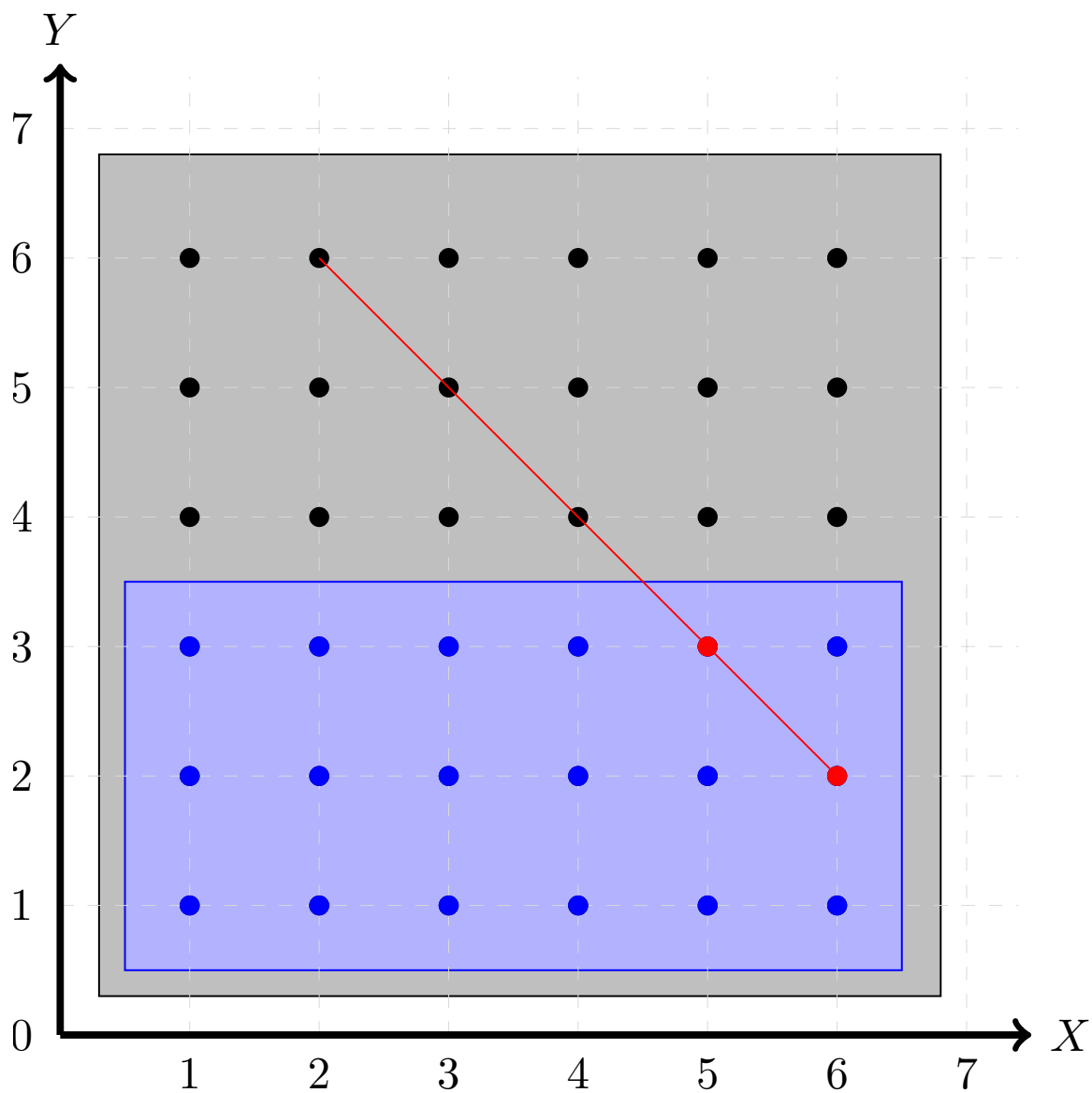


Figure 7.5:  $X + Y = 8 | Y < 4$

$$\Pr(X + Y = 4 | X \neq Y) = \frac{\Pr(X + Y = 4, X \neq Y)}{\Pr(X \neq Y)} \quad (7.24)$$

Event	Description
$A$	$X + Y = 4$
$B$	$X \neq Y$

Table 7.3: Events A and B

$$\Pr(X \neq Y) = 1 - \Pr(X = Y) \quad (7.25)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{6}{36} = \frac{5}{6} \quad (7.26)$$

$$\Pr(AB) = \Pr(A) - \Pr(AB') \quad (7.27)$$

If

$$X = Y, X + Y = 4 \quad (7.28)$$

$$\implies X = Y = 2 \quad (7.29)$$

$$\therefore \Pr(AB') = \Pr(X + Y = 4, X = Y) = \frac{1}{36} \quad (7.30)$$

Since,

$$\Pr(X + Y = n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n < 1 \\ \frac{n-1}{36} & 2 \leq n \leq 7 \\ \frac{13-n}{36} & 7 < n \leq 12 \\ 0 & n > 12 \end{cases}, \quad (7.31)$$

$$\Pr(A) = \Pr(X + Y = 4) = \frac{4-1}{36} = \frac{1}{12} \quad (7.32)$$

and from (7.30)

$$\Pr(AB) = \Pr(X + Y = 4, X \neq Y) = \frac{1}{12} - \frac{1}{36} \quad (7.33)$$

$$= \frac{1}{18} \quad (7.34)$$

Consequently, from (7.24) and (7.26)

$$\Pr(X + Y = 4 | X \neq Y) = \frac{\left(\frac{1}{18}\right)}{\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)} \quad (7.35)$$

$$\implies \Pr(X + Y = 4 | X \neq Y) = \frac{1}{15} \quad (7.36)$$

7.5 If each element of a  $2 \times 2$  determinant is either zero or one. What is the probability that the value of the determinant is positive ? (Assume that the individual entries of the determinant are chosen independently each value being assumed with probability  $\frac{1}{2}$ )

**Solution:** Let the matrix be

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \quad (7.37)$$

(a) The desired probability can be expressed as

$$\Pr(ad - bc > 0) = \Pr\left(a > \frac{bc}{d}\right) = 1 - \Pr\left(a \leq \frac{bc}{d}\right) \quad (7.38)$$

$$= 1 - F_A\left(\frac{bc}{d}\right) \quad (7.39)$$

(b) Since

$$F_A(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x = 0, \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 \leq x < 1, \\ 1 & 1 \leq x < \infty \end{cases}, \quad (7.40)$$

$$E_d \left( F_A \left( \frac{bc}{d} \right) \right) = \frac{1}{2} F_A(bc) + \frac{1}{2} F_A(\infty) = \frac{1}{2} F_A(bc) + \frac{1}{2} \quad (7.41)$$

(c) and

$$E_b \left( \frac{1}{2} F_A(bc) + \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} E_b(F_A(bc)) + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} F_A(0) + \frac{1}{2} F_A(c) \right) \quad (7.42)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{4} F_A(c) = \frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{4} F_A(c) \quad (7.43)$$

(d) yielding

$$E_c \left( \frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{4} F_A(c) \right) = \frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{4} E_c(F_A(c)) \quad (7.44)$$

$$= \frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{1}{2} F_A(0) + \frac{1}{2} F_A(1) \right) \quad (7.45)$$

$$= \frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{13}{16} \quad (7.46)$$

(e) Thus, the required probability is

$$\Pr \left( a > \frac{bc}{d} \right) = 1 - E_{b,c,d} \left( F_A \left( \frac{bc}{d} \right) \right) = 1 - \frac{13}{16} = \frac{3}{16} \quad (7.47)$$

7.6 Two customers Shyam and Ekta are visiting a particular shop in the same week (Tuesday to Saturday). Each is equally likely to visit the shop on any day as on another day. What is the probability that both will visit the shop on (i) the same day? (ii) consec-

utive days? (iii) different days?

**Solution:** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be the random variables that denote the day on which Shyam and Ekta visit the shop respectively.

$$X, Y = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{Tuesday} \\ 1, & \text{Wednesday} \\ 2, & \text{Thursday} \\ 3, & \text{Friday} \\ 4, & \text{Saturday} \end{cases} \quad (7.48)$$

The pmf of  $X$  is:

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} 0, & k < 0 \\ \frac{1}{5}, & 0 \leq k \leq 4 \\ 0 & k > 4 \end{cases} \quad (7.49)$$

Let  $Z$  be a random variable such that,

$$Z = X - Y \quad (7.50)$$

$$p_Z(k) = P(k = Z) \quad (7.51)$$

$$= P(X - Y = k) \quad (7.52)$$

$$= P(X = k + Y) \quad (7.53)$$

$$= E[p_X(k + Y)] \quad (7.54)$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^4 p_X(k + m) p_Y(m) \quad (7.55)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix} \quad (7.56)$$



$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{25} \\ \frac{2}{25} \\ \frac{3}{25} \\ \frac{4}{25} \\ \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{4}{25} \\ \frac{3}{25} \\ \frac{2}{25} \\ \frac{1}{25} \end{pmatrix} \quad (7.57)$$

The pmf of  $Z$  is:

$$p_Z(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{25}, & k \in \{-4, 4\} \\ \frac{2}{25}, & k \in \{-3, 3\} \\ \frac{3}{25}, & k \in \{-2, 2\} \\ \frac{4}{25}, & k \in \{-1, 1\} \\ \frac{1}{5}, & k = 0 \end{cases} \quad (7.58)$$

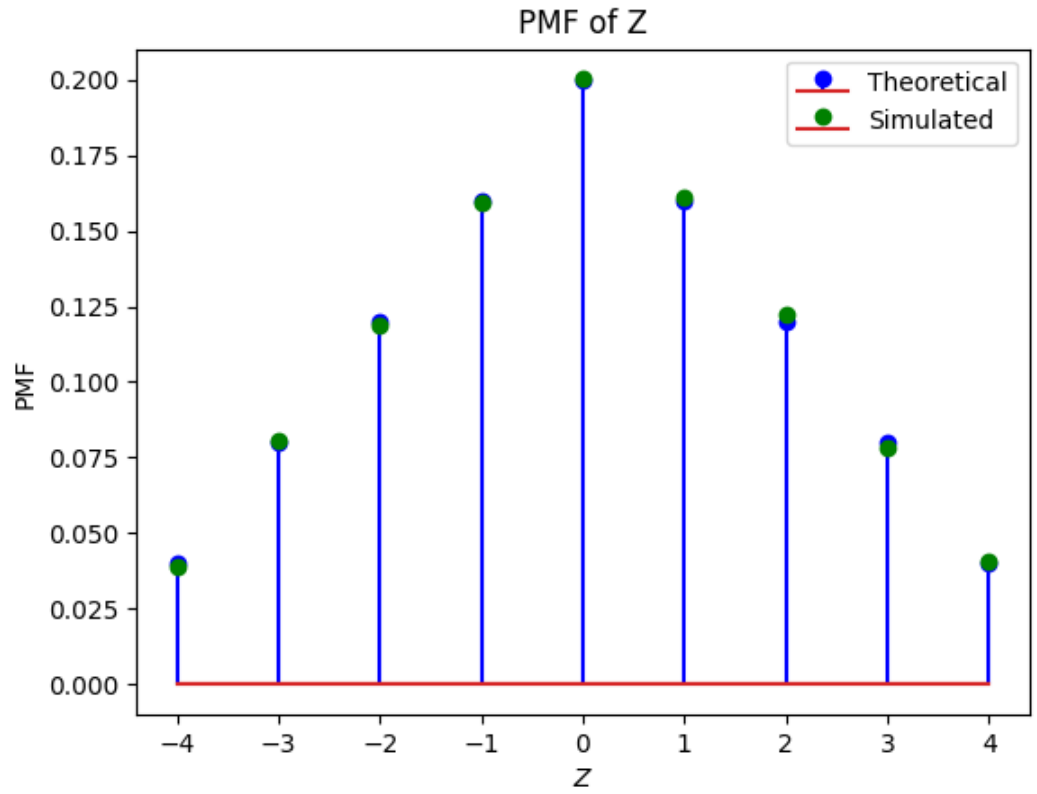


Figure 7.6: PMF of  $Z$

The cumulative distributive function for  $|Z|$  is:

$$F_{|Z|}(k) = \Pr(|Z| \leq k) \quad (7.59)$$

$$= \sum_{i=-k}^k p_Z(i) \quad (7.60)$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0, & k < 0 \\ \frac{1}{5}, & k = 0 \\ \frac{13}{25}, & k = 1 \\ \frac{19}{25}, & k = 2 \\ \frac{23}{25}, & k = 3 \end{cases} \quad (7.61)$$

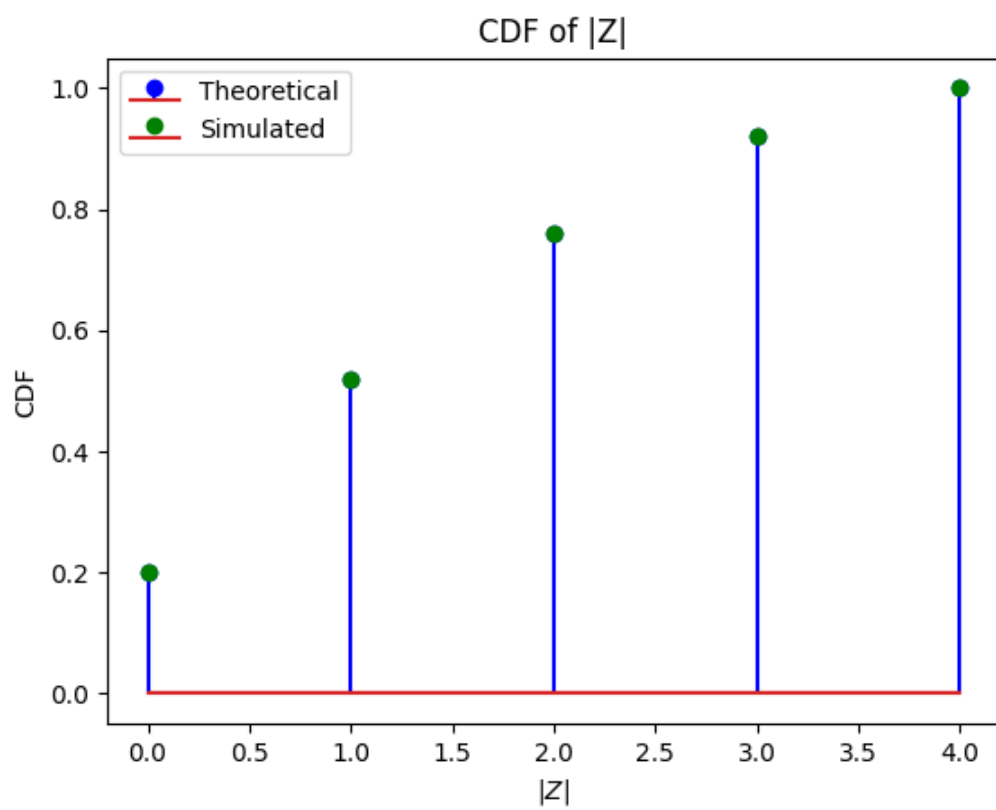


Figure 7.7: CDF of  $|Z|$

The pmf of  $|Z|$  is:

$$p_{|Z|}(k) = F_{|Z|}(k) - F_{|Z|}(k-1) \quad (7.62)$$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{1}{5}, & k = 0 \\ \frac{8}{25}, & k = 1 \\ \frac{6}{25}, & k = 2 \\ \frac{4}{25}, & k = 3 \\ \frac{2}{25}, & k = 4 \end{cases} \quad (7.63)$$

(i) the same day

$$\implies X = Y \quad (7.64)$$

$$|Z| = 0 \quad (7.65)$$

$$p_{|Z|}(0) = \frac{1}{5} \quad (7.66)$$

(ii) consecutive days

$$\implies |X - Y| = 1 \quad (7.67)$$

$$|Z| = 1 \quad (7.68)$$

$$p_{|Z|}(1) = \frac{8}{25} \quad (7.69)$$

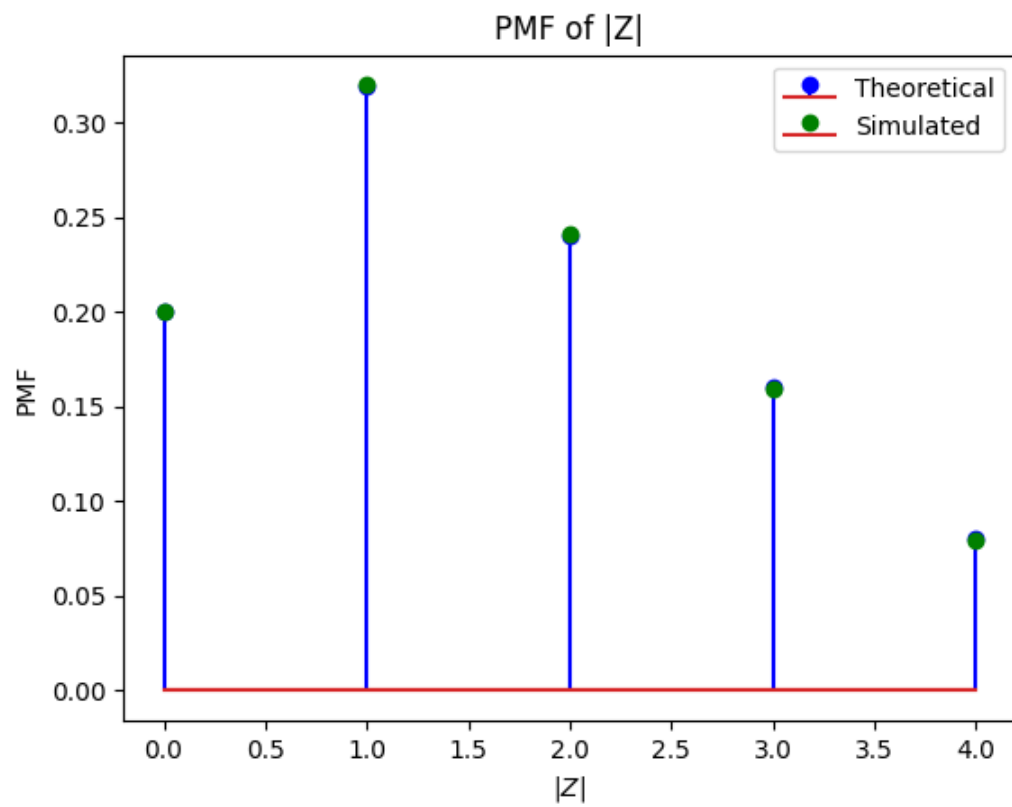


Figure 7.8: PMF of  $|Z|$

(iii) different days

$$\implies X \neq Y \quad (7.70)$$

$$|X - Y| \neq 0 \quad (7.71)$$

$$|Z| \neq 0 \quad (7.72)$$

$$p_{|Z|}(k \neq 0) = 1 - p_{|Z|}(0) \quad (7.73)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{5} \quad (7.74)$$

$$= \frac{4}{5} \quad (7.75)$$

parameter	value	description
$X$	$\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$	Denotes the day on which Shyam visits the shop
$Y$	$\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$	Denotes the day on which Ekta visits the shop
$Z$	$\{-4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$	$Y - X$

Table 7.4: Random Variables

7.7 Let  $X$  represent the difference between the number of heads and the number of tails obtained when a coin is tossed 6 times. What are the possible values of  $X$ ? Also find the Probability distribution of  $X$ .

**Solution:**

It is given that the coin is tossed 6 times.

Let  $H$  be a random variable which denotes the number of heads,

$$H = \{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \quad (7.76)$$

Let  $T$  be a random variable which denotes the number of tails,

$$T = 6 - H \quad (7.77)$$

$$= \{6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0\} \quad (7.78)$$

Let  $X$  be a random variable which denotes the absolute value of the difference between the number of heads and number of tails,

$$X = |H - T| \quad (7.79)$$

$$= |H - (6 - H)| \quad (7.80)$$

$$= |2H - 6| \quad (7.81)$$

Therefore,  $X$  can take values from the set  $\{0, 2, 4, 6\}$ .

Now we will find the probability distribution of  $X$  using the CDF approach,

The CDF of  $H$  is given by:

$$F_H(k) = \Pr(H \leq k) \quad (7.82)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^k \Pr(H = i) \quad (7.83)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^k \frac{{}^6C_i}{2^6} \quad (7.84)$$

First we will do the analysis for  $k = 2, 4$  and  $6$

So the CDF of X will be:

$$F_X(k) = \Pr(X \leq k) \quad (7.85)$$

$$= \Pr(|2H - 6| \leq k) \quad (7.86)$$

$$= \Pr(-k \leq 2H - 6 \leq k) \quad (7.87)$$

$$= \Pr\left(\frac{6-k}{2} \leq H \leq \frac{6+k}{2}\right) \quad (7.88)$$

$$= F_H\left(3 + \frac{k}{2}\right) - F_H\left(3 - \frac{k}{2} - 1\right) \quad (7.89)$$

$$= F_H\left(3 + \frac{k}{2}\right) - F_H\left(2 - \frac{k}{2}\right) \quad (7.90)$$

So the probability distribution of X would be given by:

$$p_X(k) = F_X(k) - F_X(k-1) \quad (7.91)$$

$$= F_H\left(3 + \frac{k}{2}\right) - F_H\left(2 - \frac{k}{2}\right) - F_H\left(2.5 + \frac{k}{2}\right) + F_H\left(3.5 - \frac{k}{2}\right) \quad (7.92)$$

$$= \left(\sum_{i=0}^{3+\frac{k}{2}} \frac{{}^6C_i}{2^6} - \sum_{i=0}^{2.5+\frac{k}{2}} \frac{{}^6C_i}{2^6}\right) + \left(\sum_{i=0}^{3.5-\frac{k}{2}} \frac{{}^6C_i}{2^6} - \sum_{i=0}^{2-\frac{k}{2}} \frac{{}^6C_i}{2^6}\right) \quad (7.93)$$

$$= \frac{{}^6C_k}{2^6} + \frac{{}^6C_{6-k}}{2^6} \quad (7.94)$$

$$= \frac{{}^6C_k}{2^5} \quad (k = 2, 4, 6) \quad (7.95)$$

Now we will do the analysis for k = 0,

CDF of X for will be

$$F_X(k) = F_H\left(\left[3 + \frac{k}{2}\right]\right) - F_H\left(\left[3 - \frac{k}{2}\right]\right) \quad (7.96)$$



So the probability distribution of X would be given by:

$$p_X(k) = F_X(k) - F_X(k-1) \quad (7.97)$$

$$= F_H \left( \left[ 3 + \frac{k}{2} \right] \right) - F_H \left( \left[ 3 - \frac{k}{2} \right] \right) - F_H \left( \left[ 2.5 + \frac{k}{2} \right] \right) + F_H \left( \left[ 3.5 - \frac{k}{2} \right] \right) \quad (7.98)$$

$$= F_H \left( 3 + \left[ \frac{k}{2} \right] \right) - F_H \left( 3 - \left[ \frac{k}{2} \right] \right) - F_H \left( 2 + \left[ \frac{k}{2} \right] \right) + F_H \left( 3 - \left[ \frac{k}{2} \right] \right) \quad (7.99)$$

$$= F_H \left( 3 + \left[ \frac{k}{2} \right] \right) - F_H \left( 2 + \left[ \frac{k}{2} \right] \right) \quad (7.100)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^{3+\left[\frac{k}{2}\right]} \frac{{}^6C_i}{2^6} - \sum_{i=0}^{2+\left[\frac{k}{2}\right]} \frac{{}^6C_i}{2^6} \quad (k=0) \quad (7.101)$$

The plot of probability distribution of X is shown below:

7.8 A black and a red dice are rolled.

(a) find the conditional probability of obtaining a sum greater than 9, given that the black dice resulted in a 5.

(b) find the conditional probability of obtaining the sum 8, given that the red die resulted in a number less than 4.

**Solution:**

RV	description
$X_1$	Black die
$X_2$	Red die

Table 7.5: random variables of  $X_1$  and  $X_2$

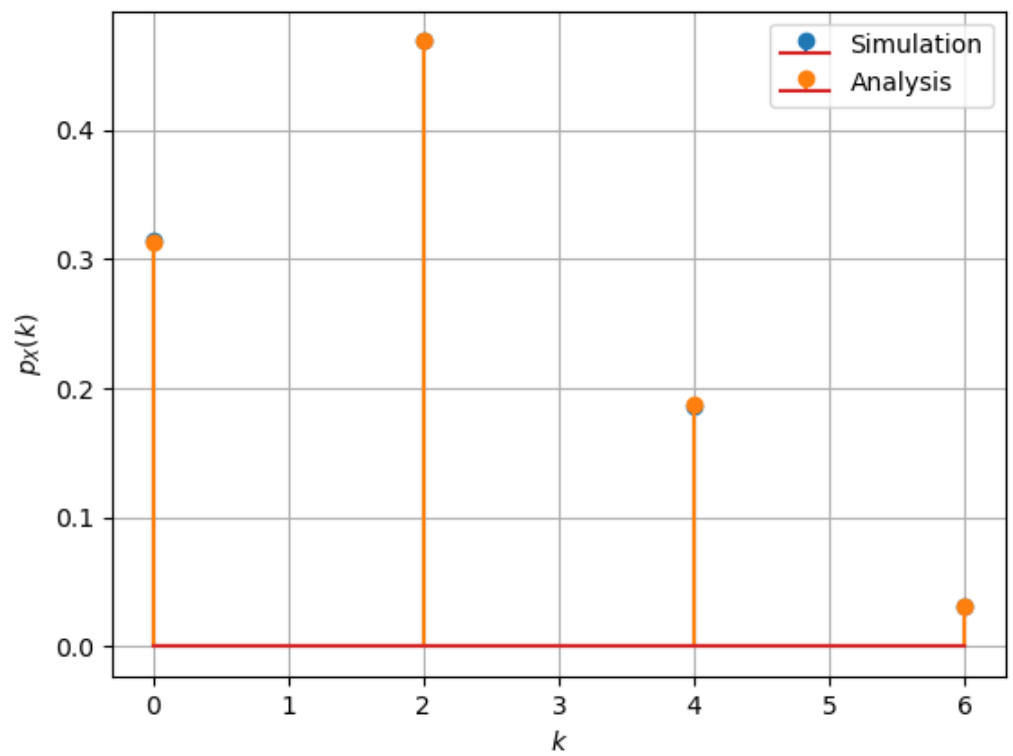


Figure 7.9: PMF of  $X$

PMF of the random variables is:

$$p_{X_j}(i) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & j = 1, 2; 1 \leq i \leq 6 \end{cases} \quad (7.102)$$

CDF of the random variables is:

$$F_{X_j}(i) = \begin{cases} \frac{i}{6} & j = 1, 2; 1 \leq i \leq 6 \end{cases} \quad (7.103)$$

(a)

$$\Pr(X_1 + X_2 > 9 \mid X_1 = 5) = \Pr(X_2 > 4 \mid X_1 = 5) \quad (7.104)$$

$$= \frac{\Pr(X_2 > 4, X_1 = 5)}{\Pr(X_1 = 5)} \quad (7.105)$$

$$= \Pr(X_2 > 4) \quad (7.106)$$

$$= 1 - \Pr(X_2 \leq 4) \quad (7.107)$$

$$= 1 - F_{X_2}(4) \quad (7.108)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{4}{6} \quad (7.109)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{2}{3} \quad (7.110)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \quad (7.111)$$

(b)

$$\Pr(X_1 + X_2 = 8 | X_2 < 4) = \frac{\Pr(X_1 + X_2 = 8, X_2 < 4)}{\Pr(X_2 < 4)} \quad (7.112)$$

$$= \frac{\sum_{i=1}^3 p_{X_1}(8-i) p_{X_2}(i)}{\Pr(X_2 < 4)} \quad (7.113)$$

$$= \frac{p_{X_1}(5) p_{X_2}(3) + p_{X_1}(6) p_{X_2}(2)}{\Pr(X_2 < 4)} \quad (7.114)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{36} + \frac{1}{36}}{\frac{3}{6}} \quad (7.115)$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \quad (7.116)$$

7.9 A fair die is thrown two times. Let A and B be the events, 'same number each time', and a 'a total score is 10 or more', respectively. Determine whether or not A and B are independent.

**Solution:**

Random Variable	Description
X	Number appearing on throwing the first time
Y	Number appearing on throwing the second time.

Table 7.6: Random Variables

The probability mass functions(PMFs) of  $X$  and  $Y$  are given by,

$$\Pr(X = i) = \frac{1}{6}, i = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 \quad (7.117)$$

$$\Pr(Y = i) = \frac{1}{6}, i = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 \quad (7.118)$$

Event  $A$  occurs if and only if  $X = Y$

$$\Pr(A) = \Pr(X = Y) \quad (7.119)$$

Let  $n$  be the difference of two numbers appearing on the dice.

$$\Pr(X - Y = n) = \begin{cases} \frac{6-|n|}{36}, & -5 \leq n \leq 5 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (7.120)$$

In this case,  $n$  is 0 as  $X = Y$

$$\Pr(A) = \frac{6}{36} \quad (7.121)$$

Event  $B$  occurs if and only if  $X + Y \geq 10$

$$\Pr(B) = \Pr(X + Y \geq 10) \quad (7.122)$$

Let  $n$  be the sum of two numbers appearing on the dice,

$$\Pr(X + Y = n) = \begin{cases} 0, & n < 1 \\ \frac{n-1}{36}, & 2 \leq n \leq 7 \\ \frac{13-n}{36}, & 7 \leq n \leq 12 \\ 0, & n > 12 \end{cases} \quad (7.123)$$

In this case,  $n$  can be 10, 11 or 12

$$\Pr(B) = \frac{3}{36} + \frac{2}{36} + \frac{1}{36} \quad (7.124)$$

$$= \frac{6}{36} \quad (7.125)$$

For two events  $A$  and  $B$  to be independent,

$$\Pr(A) \Pr(B) = \Pr(AB) \quad (7.126)$$

$$AB = ((5, 5), (6, 6)) \quad (7.127)$$

$$\Pr(AB) = \Pr(X = Y, X + Y \geq 10) \quad (7.128)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{6} \quad (7.129)$$

$$= \frac{2}{36} \quad (7.130)$$

$$\Pr(A) \Pr(B) = \frac{6}{36} \times \frac{6}{36} \quad (7.131)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} \quad (7.132)$$

Thus,

$$\Pr(A) \Pr(B) \neq \Pr(AB) \quad (7.133)$$

$$\frac{1}{36} \neq \frac{2}{36} \quad (7.134)$$

Hence  $A$  and  $B$  are not independent events.

## 7.2. Exercises

7.2.1 Two dice are thrown together. Find the probability that the product of the numbers on the top of the dice is

(a) 6

(b) 12

(c) 7

**Solution:**

Let  $X, Y$  be the outcome of the two dice and

$$Z = XY \tag{7.135}$$

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} 0 & k < 1 \\ \frac{1}{6} & 1 \leq k \leq 6 \\ 0 & k > 6 \end{cases} \tag{7.136}$$

$$F_X(k) = \begin{cases} 0 & k < 1 \\ \frac{k}{6} & 1 \leq k \leq 6 \\ 1 & k > 6 \end{cases} \tag{7.137}$$

$$F_Z(n) = E \left[ F_Y \left( \frac{n}{k} \middle| k \right) \right] = \frac{1}{6} \sum_{k=1}^6 F_Y \left( \frac{n}{k} \middle| k \right) \tag{7.138}$$

and

$$F\left(\frac{n}{k}\right) = \begin{cases} 1 & k < \frac{n}{6} \\ \frac{[\frac{n}{k}]}{6} & k \geq \frac{n}{6} \cap \frac{n}{k} \notin I \\ \frac{(\frac{n}{k})}{6} & k \geq \frac{n}{6} \cap \frac{n}{k} \in I \end{cases} \quad (7.139)$$

Thus,

$$F_Z(n) = \frac{1}{6} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^{[\frac{n}{6}]} F_Y\left(\frac{n}{k}\right) + \sum_{k=[\frac{n}{6}]+1}^6 F_Y\left(\frac{n}{k}\right) \right] \quad (7.140)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^{[\frac{n}{6}]} 1 + \sum_{k=[\frac{n}{6}]+1}^6 F_Y\left(\frac{n}{k}\right) \right] \quad (7.141)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \left[ \left[\frac{n}{6}\right] + \sum_{k=[\frac{n}{6}]+1}^6 F_Y\left(\frac{n}{k}\right) \right] \quad (7.142)$$

and

$$p_Z(n) = F_Z(n) - F_Z(n-1) \quad (7.143)$$

See Fig. 7.10 and Fig. 7.11 for the plots.

From (7.142),

(a)

$$p_Z(6) = F_Z(6) - F_Z(5) = \frac{1}{9} \quad (7.144)$$



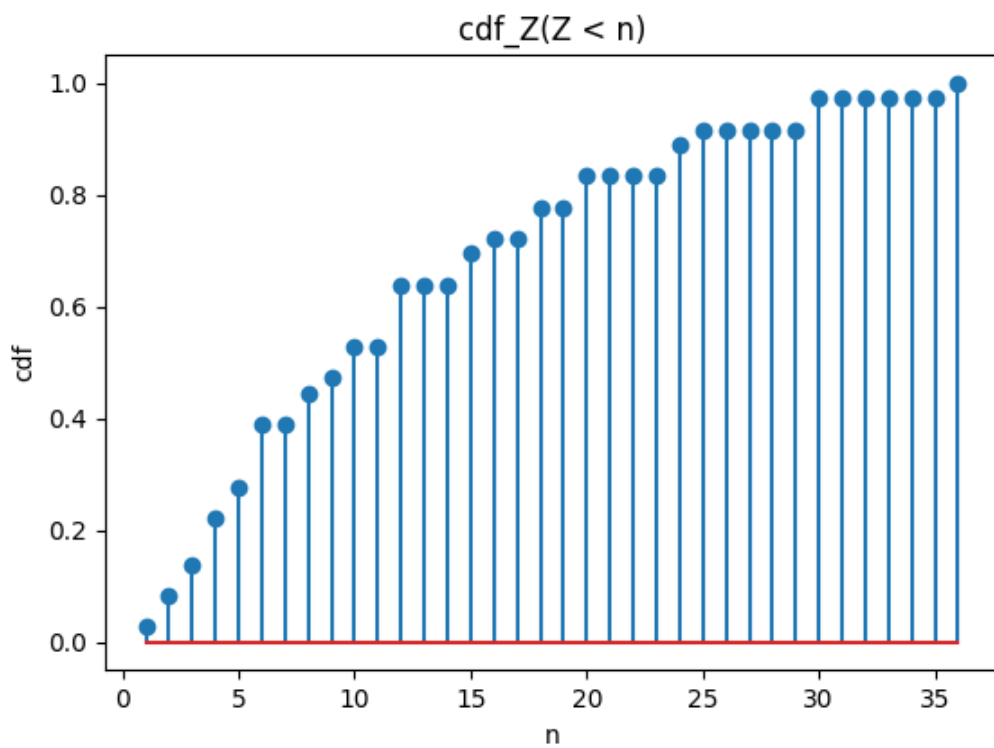


Figure 7.10: Plot of cummulative Distribution function

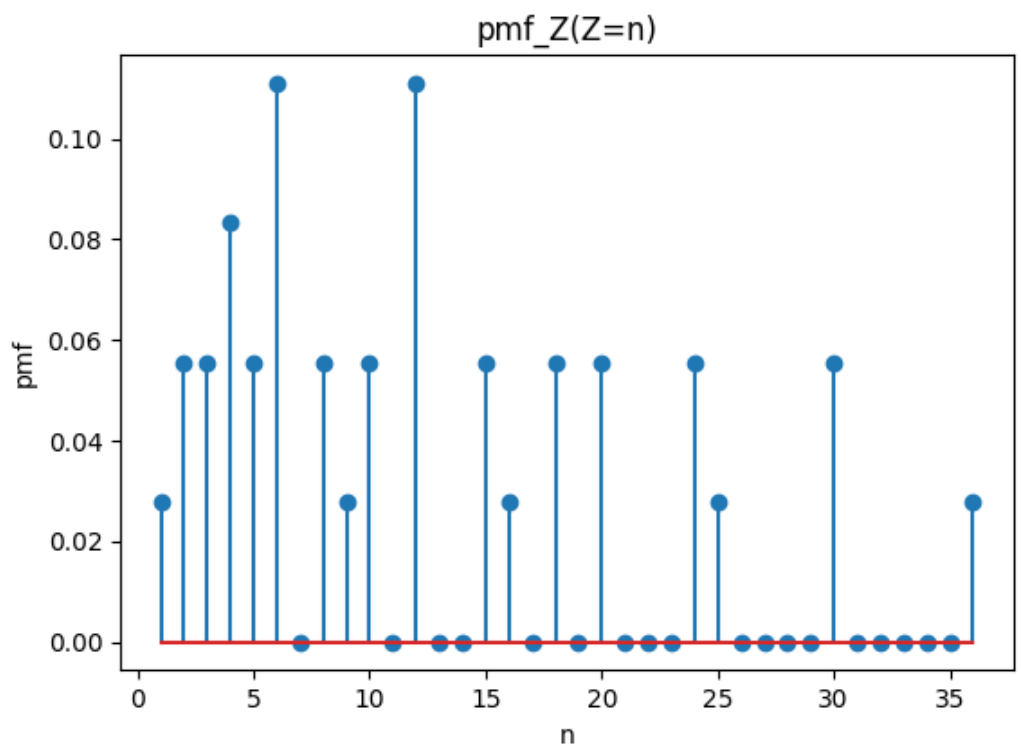


Figure 7.11: Plot of Probability Mass Function

(b)

$$p_Z(12) = F_Z(12) - F_Z(11) = \frac{1}{9} \quad (7.145)$$

(c)

$$p_Z(7) = 0 \quad (7.146)$$

7.2.2 Two dice are thrown simultaneously. What is the probability that the sum of the numbers appearing on the dice is

(a) 7?

(b) a prime number?

(c) 1?

**Solution:** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  represent number appearing on two dice. Let  $Z$  be the sum of the numbers appearing on two dice.

$$Z = X + Y$$

random variables	description
$X$	number appearing on first dice
$Y$	number appearing on second dice
$Z$	sum of numbers appearing on both dice

Table 7.7: Random Variables for die rolls

We know,

$$\Pr(Z = n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n \leq 1 \\ \frac{n-1}{36} & 2 \leq n \leq 7 \\ \frac{13-n}{36} & 7 < n \leq 12 \\ 0 & n > 12 \end{cases} \quad (7.147)$$

Then,

(a) The sum of numbers appearing on the dice is 7. Then from (7.147),

$$\Pr(Z = 7) = \frac{7-1}{36} \quad (7.148)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \quad (7.149)$$

(b) The sum of numbers appearing on dice is a prime number. From (7.147),

$$\Pr(Z \text{ is a prime number}) = \sum_{p \in \{2,3,5,7,11\}} \Pr(Z = p) \quad (7.150)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} + \frac{2}{36} + \frac{4}{36} + \frac{6}{36} + \frac{2}{36} \quad (7.151)$$

$$= \frac{5}{12} \quad (7.152)$$

(c) From (7.147), the probability of the sum of numbers appearing on the dice is 1 is,

$$\Pr(Z = 1) = 0 \quad (7.153)$$

7.2.3 Two dice are thrown at the same time. Find the probability of getting

(i) same number on both dice.

(ii) different numbers on both dice.

**Solution:** Let the random variables:

parameters	value	description
$X$	$1 \leq X \leq 6$	outcome of the first die
$Y$	$1 \leq Y \leq 6$	outcome of the second die

Consider a random variable  $W$ :

$$W = X - Y \quad (7.154)$$

$W$  can take values ranging from  $\{-5$  to  $5\}$ .

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6}, & 1 \leq k \leq 6 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (7.155)$$

$$p_X(k) = p_Y(k) \quad (7.156)$$

PMF of  $W$  using  $z$ -transform:

applying the  $z$ -transform on both the sides

$$z\{W\} = z\{X - Y\} \quad (7.157)$$

$$M_W(z) = M_{X-Y}(z) \quad (7.158)$$

Using the expectation operator:

$$E[z^{-W}] = E[z^{-X+Y}] \quad (7.159)$$

$$= E[z^{-X}] \cdot E[z^Y] \quad (7.160)$$

$$= \left( \sum_{i=1}^6 p_X(i) \cdot z^{-i} \right) \cdot \left( \sum_{j=1}^6 p_Y(j) \cdot z^j \right) \quad (7.161)$$

Extracting the PMF by considering the defenition of z-transform

$$M_W(z) = p_W(0) + p_W(1)z + \dots + p_W(k)z^k + \dots \quad (7.162)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} (z^{-1} + \dots + z^{-6}) \cdot (z^1 + \dots + z^6) \quad (7.163)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} (z^{-5} + 2z^{-4} + 3z^{-3} + 4z^{-2} + 5z^{-1} + 6 + 5z^1 + 4z^2 + 3z^3 + 2z^4 + z^5) \quad (7.164)$$

defined for all the values of  $-5 \leq k \leq 5$

$$p_W(k) = \frac{1}{k!} \left( \frac{d^{|k|}}{dz^{|k|}} M_W(z) \right)_{z=0} \quad (7.165)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36k!} \left( \frac{d^{|k|}}{dz^{|k|}} (z^{-5} + \dots + z^5) \right)_{z=0} \quad (7.166)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36k!} \left( \frac{d^{|k|}}{dz^{|k|}} \left( \sum_{m=-5}^5 (6 - |m|) z^m \right) \right)_{z=0} \quad (7.167)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36k!} (6 - |k|) \frac{d^{|k|}}{dz^{|k|}} z^k \quad (7.168)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36k!} (6 - |k|) k! \quad (7.169)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} (6 - |k|) \quad (7.170)$$

(i) Finding the probability for  $W = 0$

From the result (7.170)

$$p_W(0) = \frac{1}{36} (6 - |0|) \quad (7.171)$$

$$\implies \Pr(W = 0) = \frac{1}{36}(6) \quad (7.172)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \quad (7.173)$$

(ii) Finding the probability for  $W \neq 0$

$$\Pr(W \neq 0) = 1 - \Pr(W = 0) \quad (7.174)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{6} \quad (7.175)$$

$$= \frac{5}{6} \quad (7.176)$$

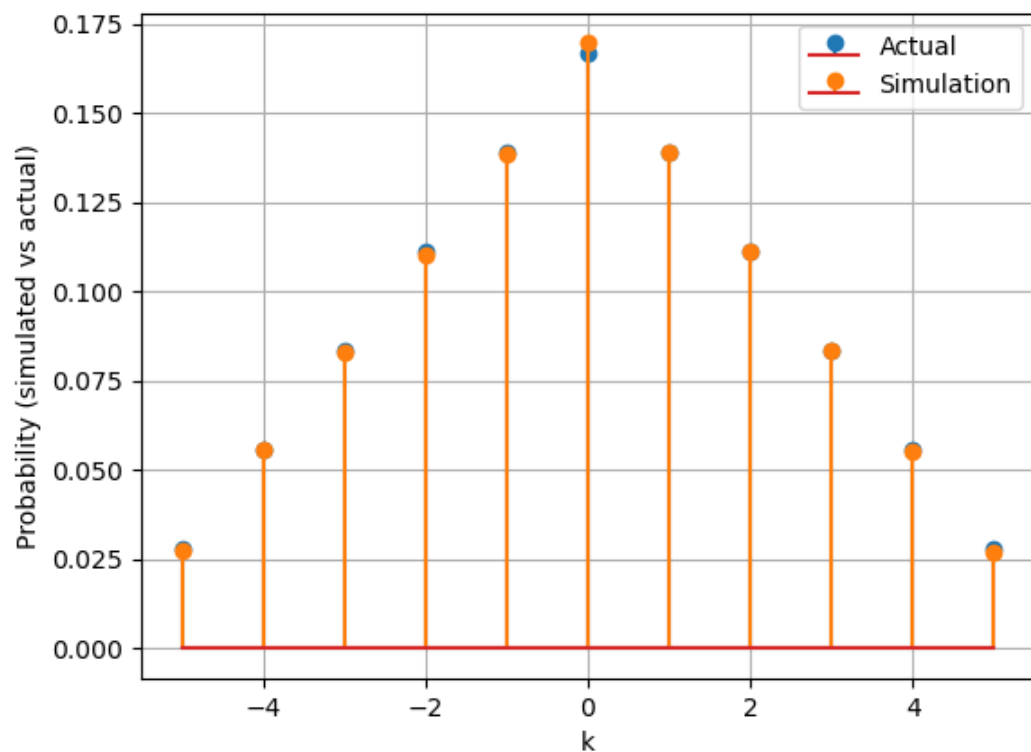


Figure 7.12: PMF analysis of W ( $p_W(k)$ )

7.2.4 A die has its face marked 0,1,1,1,6,6. Two such dice are thrown together and their score is recorded.

- How many different scores are possible ?
- What is the probability of getting a total 7 ?

**Solution:** Let the random variables be defined as:

Random Variable	Values	Description
X	$X = \{0,1,6\}$	First Dice Roll
Y	$Y = \{0,1,6\}$	Second Dice Roll



- (a) **Possible outcomes:** The following data can be interpreted from the data given in the question,

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & \text{if } k = 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \text{if } k = 1 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \text{if } k = 6 \\ 0 & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (7.177)$$

$$p_Y(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & \text{if } k = 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \text{if } k = 1 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \text{if } k = 6 \\ 0 & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (7.178)$$

$$(7.179)$$

The  $Z$ -transform of a die is defined as

$$M_X(z) = z^{-X} = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} p_X(k)z^{-k} \quad (7.180)$$

The  $Z$ -transform of the first die  $X_1$  is given by

$$M_{X_1}(z) = \frac{1}{6}z^0 + \frac{1}{2}z^{-1} + \frac{1}{3}z^{-6} \quad (7.181)$$

$$= \frac{z^0 + 3z^{-1} + 2z^{-6}}{6} \quad (7.182)$$

$$(7.183)$$

The  $Z$ -transform of the second die  $X_2$  is given by

$$M_{X_2}(z) = \frac{1}{6}z^0 + \frac{1}{2}z^{-1} + \frac{1}{3}z^{-6} \quad (7.184)$$

$$= \frac{z^0 + 3z^{-1} + 2z^{-6}}{6} \quad (7.185)$$

$$(7.186)$$

$$M_{X_1+X_2}(z) = \frac{z^0 + 3z^{-1} + 2z^{-6}}{6} \times \frac{z^0 + 3z^{-1} + 2z^{-6}}{6} \quad (7.187)$$

$$M_{X_1+X_2}(z) = \frac{(1 + 3z^{-1} + 2z^{-6})^2 (1 - z^{-1})^2}{36(1 - z^{-1})^2} \quad (7.188)$$

We also know that,

$$p_{X_1+X_2}(n - k) \xleftrightarrow{Z} M_{X_1+X_2}(z)z^{-k}; \quad (7.189)$$

$$nu(n) \xleftrightarrow{Z} \frac{z^{-1}}{(1 - z^{-1})^2} \quad (7.190)$$

Hence, after some algebra, it can be shown that,

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{36}[(n + 1)u(n + 1) + 4nu(n) - 2n - 1u(n - 1) \\ & - 12(n - 2)u(n - 2) + 9(n - 3)u(n - 3) + 4(n - 5)u(n - 5) \\ & - 20(n - 7)u(n - 7) + 12(n - 8)u(n - 8) \\ & + 4(n - 11)u(n - 11) - 8(n - 12)u(n - 12) \\ & + 4(n - 13)u(n - 13)] \xleftrightarrow{Z} \\ & \frac{(1 + 3z^{-1} + 2z^{-6})^2 (1 - z^{-1})^2}{36(1 - z^{-1})^2} \quad (7.191) \end{aligned}$$

The probability function for the sum of the numbers appearing on both the dice,

$$p_X(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{36} & n = 0 \\ \frac{1}{6} & n = 1 \\ \frac{1}{4} & n = 2 \\ \frac{1}{9} & n = 6, 12 \\ \frac{1}{3} & n = 7 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases} \quad (7.192)$$

The possible outcomes: 0,1,2,6,7&12

- (b) **Probability of getting a 7 :** From (7.192), the probability of getting the sum of 2 numbers appearing on the dice to be 7, would be  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

7.2.5 Three dice are thrown at the sametime. Find the probability of getting three two's, if it is known that the sum of the numbers on the dice was six.

**Solution:** Let  $X_1, X_2, X_3$  be Bernoulli Random Variables as defined in Table 7.8,

RV	Value	Description
$X_i$	0,1,2,3,4,5,6	Outcome of $i^{th}$ die

Table 7.8: Random variable  $X_i$  declaration  $\forall i \in 1, 2, 3$ .

We need to find the value of

$$\Pr(X_1 = 2, X_2 = 2, X_3 = 2 | X_1 + X_2 + X_3 = 6) \quad (7.193)$$

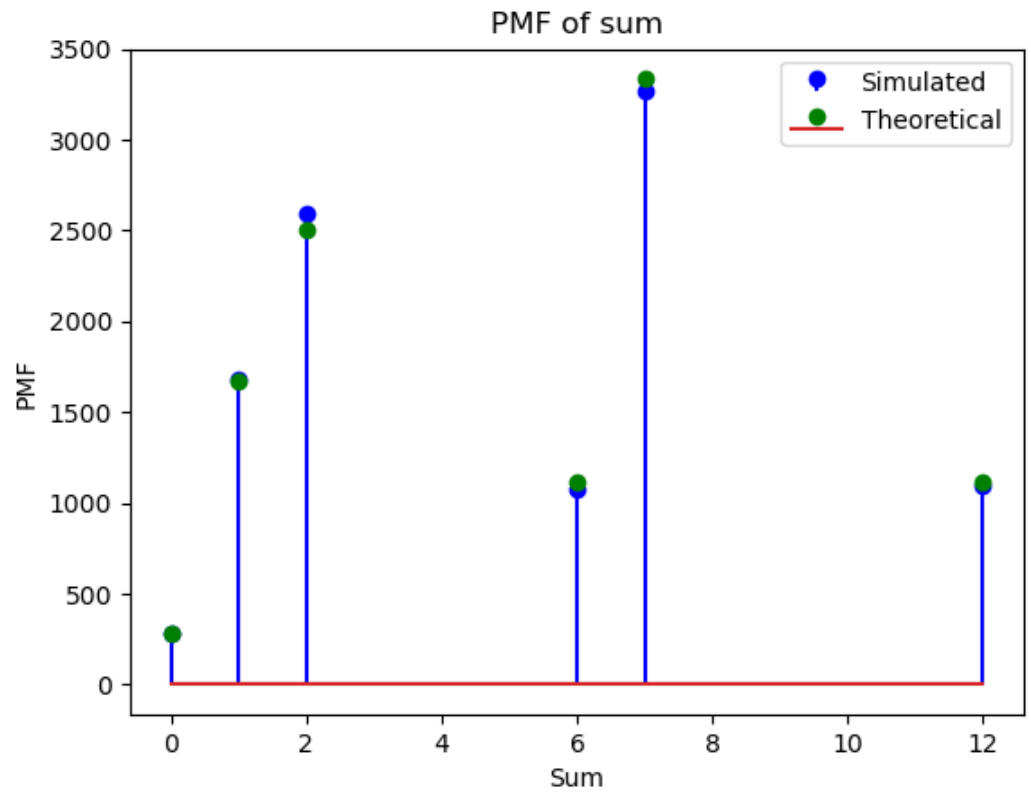


Figure 7.13: Sketch of Probability Mass Function for Sum generated using (7.191)

The pmf's of the random variables are as follows:

$$p_{X_1}(k) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & x \in \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (7.194)$$

Now, If

$$X = X_1 + X_2 + X_3 \quad (7.195)$$

Then

$$M_X(z) = \prod_{i=1}^3 M_{X_i}(z) \quad (7.196)$$

$$= \prod_{i=1}^3 \left( \sum_{k=1}^6 \frac{z^{-k}}{6} \right) \quad (7.197)$$

$$= \frac{z^{-3}}{216} + \frac{3z^{-4}}{216} + \frac{6z^{-5}}{216} + \frac{10z^{-6}}{216} + \dots \quad (7.198)$$

From (7.194), When all the three die's roll 2, then thier sum will be 6. So,

$$\Pr(X_1 = X_2 = X_3 = 2, X_1 + X_2 + X_3 = 6) \quad (7.199)$$

$$= p_{X_1}(2)p_{X_2}(2)p_{X_3}(2) = \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^3 = \frac{1}{216} \quad (7.200)$$

From (7.197), the probability that the sum of all three die's is 6 is,

$$\Pr(X_1 + X_2 + X_3 = 6) = \frac{10}{216} \quad (7.201)$$

From (7.199) and (7.201), the probability of getting three two's, if it is known that the sum of the numbers on the dice was six will be

$$\Pr(X_1 = 2, X_2 = 2, X_3 = 2 | X_1 + X_2 + X_3 = 6) \quad (7.202)$$

$$= \frac{\Pr(X_1 = X_2 = X_3 = 2, X_1 + X_2 + X_3 = 6)}{\Pr(X_1 + X_2 + X_3 = 6)} \quad (7.203)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{216}}{\frac{10}{216}} = \frac{1}{10} \quad (7.204)$$

7.2.6 Two dice are tossed. Find whether the following two events A and B are independent:

$$A = \{(x,y) : x+y=11\} \quad B = \{(x,y) : x \neq 5\}$$

where  $(x,y)$  denotes a typical sample point.

**Solution:** We know that

random variables	description
$X$	number appearing on first dice
$Y$	number appearing on second dice
$Z$	Sum of numbers appearing on both dice

Table 7.9: Two dice roll

$$p_Z(n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n \leq 1 \\ \frac{n-1}{36} & 2 \leq n \leq 6 \\ \frac{13-n}{36} & 7 \leq n \leq 12 \\ 0 & n \geq 13 \end{cases} \quad (7.205)$$

$$\Pr(A) = p_Z(11) \quad (7.206)$$

$$= \frac{1}{18} \quad (7.207)$$

$$\Pr(B) = 1 - p_X(5) \quad (7.208)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{6} \quad (7.209)$$

$$= \frac{5}{6} \quad (7.210)$$

$$\Pr(AB) = p_{XY}(6, 5) \quad (7.211)$$

$$= p_X(6) \times p_Y(5) \quad (7.212)$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} \quad (7.213)$$

$$\Pr(A) \times \Pr(B) = \frac{5}{108} \quad (7.214)$$

$$\therefore \Pr(AB) \neq \Pr(A) \times \Pr(B)$$

$\therefore$  A and B are not independent events

## Chapter 8

# Markov Chain

8.1 Consider the experiment of throwing a die.

- If a multiple of 3 comes up, throw the die again
- If any other number comes, toss a coin.

Find the conditional probability of the event ‘the coin shows a tail’, given that ‘at least one die shows a 3’.

(a) See Table 8.1 and Fig. 8.1.

<b>i</b>	<b>State (<math>e_i</math>)</b>
0	$Y = 3 \text{ OR } Y = 6$
1	$\sum (Y = k); k \in \{1, 2, 4, 5\}$
2	Obtaining heads from coin toss
3	Obtaining tails from coin toss

Table 8.1: States in Markov Chain



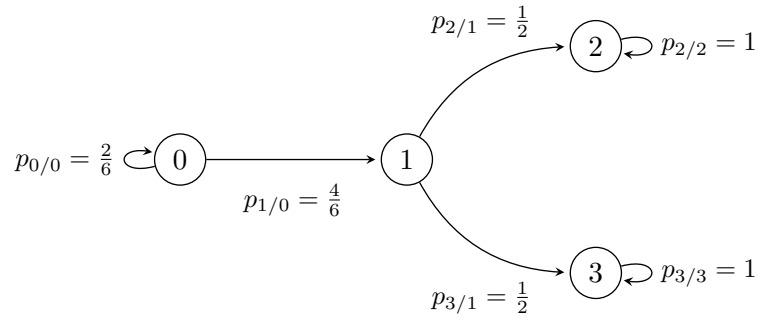


Figure 8.1: Graph of Markov Chain

(b) The state vector is,

$$\mathbf{Q}_n = \begin{pmatrix} p_0^{(n)} \\ p_1^{(n)} \\ p_2^{(n)} \\ p_3^{(n)} \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.1)$$

The probabilities after one step in time are

$$p_0^{(n+1)} = \frac{2}{6} \times p_0^{(n)} \quad (8.2)$$

$$p_1^{(n+1)} = \frac{4}{6} \times p_0^{(n)} \quad (8.3)$$

$$p_2^{(n+1)} = \frac{1}{2} \times p_1^{(n)} + 1 \times p_2^{(n)} \quad (8.4)$$

$$p_3^{(n+1)} = \frac{1}{2} \times p_1^{(n)} + 1 \times p_3^{(n)} \quad (8.5)$$

(c) The previous equations can be summarized as

$$\mathbf{Q}_{n+1} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{Q}_n \quad (8.6)$$

Where  $\mathbf{P}$  is the transition probability matrix. Its elements are values of  $p_{i|j}$

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 2/6 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4/6 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.7)$$

- (d) The given condition is that ‘3 occurs at least once’. Let the first occurrence of 3 be the initial state  $\mathbf{Q}_0$ .

$$\mathbf{Q}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.8)$$

Using (8.6), further states can be generated.

$$\mathbf{Q}_1 = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{Q}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{6} \\ \frac{4}{6} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.9)$$

$$\mathbf{Q}_2 = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{Q}_1 = \mathbf{P}^2\mathbf{Q}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{4}{9} \\ \frac{8}{9} \\ \frac{5}{24} \\ \frac{5}{12} \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.10)$$

$$\vdots \quad (8.11)$$

$$\mathbf{Q}_n = \mathbf{P}^n\mathbf{Q}_0 \quad (8.12)$$

(e) Now to find the eigen values,

$$\left| \mathbf{P} - \lambda \mathbf{I} \right| = 0 \quad (8.13)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2/6 - \lambda & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4/6 & -\lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 1 - \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 & 1 - \lambda \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (8.14)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda \left( \frac{2}{6} - \lambda \right) (1 - \lambda^2) = 0 \quad (8.15)$$

$$\text{or, } \lambda = \frac{2}{6}, 0, 1, 1 \quad (8.16)$$

The corresponding eigenvectors are

i.  $\lambda = \frac{2}{6}$

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-2}{3} \\ \frac{-4}{3} \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.17)$$

ii.  $\lambda = 0$

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.18)$$

iii.  $\lambda = 1$

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.19)$$

$$(8.20)$$

resulting in the eigenvector matrix

$$\mathbf{S} = \begin{pmatrix} -2/3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -4/3 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.21)$$

Thus,

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{S}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{S}^{-1} \quad (8.22)$$

Where  $\mathbf{D}$  is eigenvalue matrix

$$\mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 1/3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.23)$$

(f)

$$\mathbf{P}^n = (\mathbf{S}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{S}^{-1})(\mathbf{S}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{S}^{-1}) \dots (\mathbf{S}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{S}^{-1}) \quad (8.24)$$

$$\implies = \mathbf{S}\mathbf{D}^n\mathbf{S}^{-1} \quad (8.25)$$

$$\implies \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{P}^n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{S}\mathbf{D}^n\mathbf{S}^{-1} \quad (8.26)$$

From (8.6),

$$\mathbf{Q}_n = \mathbf{P}^n\mathbf{Q}_0 \quad (8.27)$$

and Now,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{D}^n = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.28)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{D}^n \mathbf{S}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{P}^n \quad (8.29)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{Q}_n = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{Q}_0 \quad (8.30)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{Q}_n = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (8.31)$$

(g) Probability of the coin showing tails, given that at least one die shows a 3,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} p_3^{(n)} = 0 \quad (8.32)$$



## Chapter 9

# Continuous Distributions

### 9.1. Uniform Random Numbers

Let  $U$  be a uniform random variable between 0 and 1.

9.1.1 Generate  $10^6$  samples of  $U$  using a C program and save into a file called uni.dat .

**Solution:** Execute the following C program.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <math.h>
#include "coeffs.h"

int main(void) //main function begins
{

//Uniform random numbers
uniform("uni.dat", 1000000);

//Gaussian random numbers
```



```

gaussian("gau.dat", 1000000);

//Mean of uniform
//printf("%lf",mean("uni.dat"));
return 0;
}

```

```

//Function declaration
void uniform(char *str, int len);
void gaussian(char *str, int len);
double mean(char *str);
//End function declaration


//Defining the function for generating uniform random numbers
void uniform(char *str, int len)
{
int i;
FILE *fp;

fp = fopen(str,"w");
//Generate numbers
for (i = 0; i < len; i++)
{

```

```

fprintf(fp,"%lf\n",(double)rand()/RAND_MAX);
}
fclose(fp);

}

//End function for generating uniform random numbers


//Defining the function for calculating the mean of random numbers
double mean(char *str)
{
int i=0,c;
FILE *fp;
double x, temp=0.0;

fp = fopen(str,"r");
//get numbers from file
while(fscanf(fp,"%lf",&x)!=EOF)
{
//Count numbers in file
i=i+1;
//Add all numbers in file
temp = temp+x;
}
fclose(fp);
temp = temp/(i-1);

```

```

return temp;

}

//End function for calculating the mean of random numbers

//Defining the function for generating Gaussian random numbers
void gaussian(char *str, int len)
{
int i,j;
double temp;
FILE *fp;

fp = fopen(str,"w");
//Generate numbers
for (i = 0; i < len; i++)
{
temp = 0;
for (j = 0; j < 12; j++)
{
temp += (double)rand()/RAND_MAX;
}
temp/=6;
fprintf(fp,"%lf\n",temp);
}
fclose(fp);

```

```
}
//End function for generating Gaussian random numbers
```

9.1.2 Load the uni.dat file into python and plot the empirical CDF of  $U$  using the samples in uni.dat. The CDF is defined as

$$F_U(x) = \Pr(U \leq x) \quad (9.1)$$

**Solution:** The following code plots Fig. 9.1

```
#Importing numpy, scipy, mpmath and pyplot
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

#if using termux
import subprocess
import shlex
#end if

x = np.linspace(-4,4,30)#points on the x axis
simlen = int(1e6) #number of samples
err = [] #declaring probability list
#randvar = np.random.normal(0,1,simlen)
```

```

randvar = np.loadtxt('uni.dat',dtype='double')
#randvar = np.loadtxt('gau.dat',dtype='double')
for i in range(0,30):
    err_ind = np.nonzero(randvar < x[i]) #checking probability condition
    err_n = np.size(err_ind) #computing the probability
    err.append(err_n/simlen) #storing the probability values in a list

plt.plot(x.T,err)#plotting the CDF
plt.grid() #creating the grid
plt.xlabel('$x$')
plt.ylabel('$F_X(x)$')

#if using termux
plt.savefig('../figs/uni_cdf.pdf')
plt.savefig('../figs/uni_cdf.eps')
subprocess.run(shlex.split("termux-open ../figs/uni_cdf.pdf"))
#if using termux
#plt.savefig('../figs/gauss_cdf.pdf')
#plt.savefig('../figs/gauss_cdf.eps')
#subprocess.run(shlex.split("termux-open ../figs/gauss_cdf.pdf"))
#else
plt.show() #opening the plot window

```

9.1.3 Find a theoretical expression for  $F_U(x)$ .



Figure 9.1: The CDF of  $U$

9.1.4 The mean of  $U$  is defined as

$$E[U] = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N U_i \quad (9.2)$$

and its variance as

$$\text{var}[U] = E[U - E[U]]^2 \quad (9.3)$$

Write a C program to find the mean and variance of  $U$ .

9.1.5 Verify your result theoretically given that

$$E[U^k] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^k dF_U(x) \quad (9.4)$$

## 9.2. Central Limit Theorem

9.2.1 Generate  $10^6$  samples of the random variable

$$X = \sum_{i=1}^{12} U_i - 6 \quad (9.5)$$

using a C program, where  $U_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, 12$  are a set of independent uniform random variables between 0 and 1 and save in a file called gau.dat

9.2.2 Load gau.dat in python and plot the empirical CDF of  $X$  using the samples in gau.dat.

What properties does a CDF have?

**Solution:** The CDF of  $X$  is plotted in Fig. 9.2

9.2.3 Load gau.dat in python and plot the empirical PDF of  $X$  using the samples in gau.dat.



Figure 9.2: The CDF of  $X$



The PDF of  $X$  is defined as

$$p_X(x) = \frac{d}{dx} F_X(x) \quad (9.6)$$

What properties does the PDF have?

**Solution:** The PDF of  $X$  is plotted in Fig. 9.3 using the code below

```
#Importing numpy, scipy, mpmath and pyplot
import numpy as np
import mpmath as mp
import scipy
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

#if using termux
import subprocess
import shlex
#end if

maxrange=50
maxlim=6.0
x = np.linspace(-maxlim,maxlim,maxrange)#points on the x axis
simlen = int(1e6) #number of samples
err = [] #declaring probability list
pdf = [] #declaring pdf list
h = 2*maxlim/(maxrange-1);
#randvar = np.random.normal(0,1,simlen)
```

```

#randvar = np.loadtxt('uni.dat',dtype='double')
randvar = np.loadtxt('gau.dat',dtype='double')

for i in range(0,maxrange):
    err_ind = np.nonzero(randvar < x[i]) #checking probability condition
    err_n = np.size(err_ind) #computing the probability
    err.append(err_n/simlen) #storing the probability values in a list

for i in range(0,maxrange-1):
    test = (err[i+1]-err[i])/(x[i+1]-x[i])
    pdf.append(test) #storing the pdf values in a list

def gauss_pdf(x):
    return 1/mp.sqrt(2*np.pi)*np.exp(-x**2/2.0)

vec_gauss_pdf = scipy.vectorize(gauss_pdf)

plt.plot(x[0:(maxrange-1)].T,pdf,'o')
plt.plot(x,vec_gauss_pdf(x))#plotting the CDF
plt.grid() #creating the grid
plt.xlabel('$x_i$')
plt.ylabel('$p_X(x_i)$')
plt.legend(["Numerical","Theory"])

```

```

#if using termux
#plt.savefig('../figs/uni_pdf.pdf')
#plt.savefig('../figs/uni_pdf.eps')
#subprocess.run(shlex.split("termux-open ../figs/uni_pdf.pdf"))
#if using termux
plt.savefig('../figs/gauss_pdf.pdf')
plt.savefig('../figs/gauss_pdf.eps')
subprocess.run(shlex.split("termux-open ../figs/gauss_pdf.pdf"))
#else
#plt.show() #opening the plot window

```

9.2.4 Find the mean and variance of  $X$  by writing a C program.

9.2.5 Given that

$$p_X(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{x^2}{2}\right), -\infty < x < \infty, \quad (9.7)$$

repeat the above exercise theoretically.

## 9.3. From Uniform to Other

9.3.1 Generate samples of

$$V = -2 \ln(1 - U) \quad (9.8)$$

and plot its CDF.

9.3.2 Find a theoretical expression for  $F_V(x)$ .

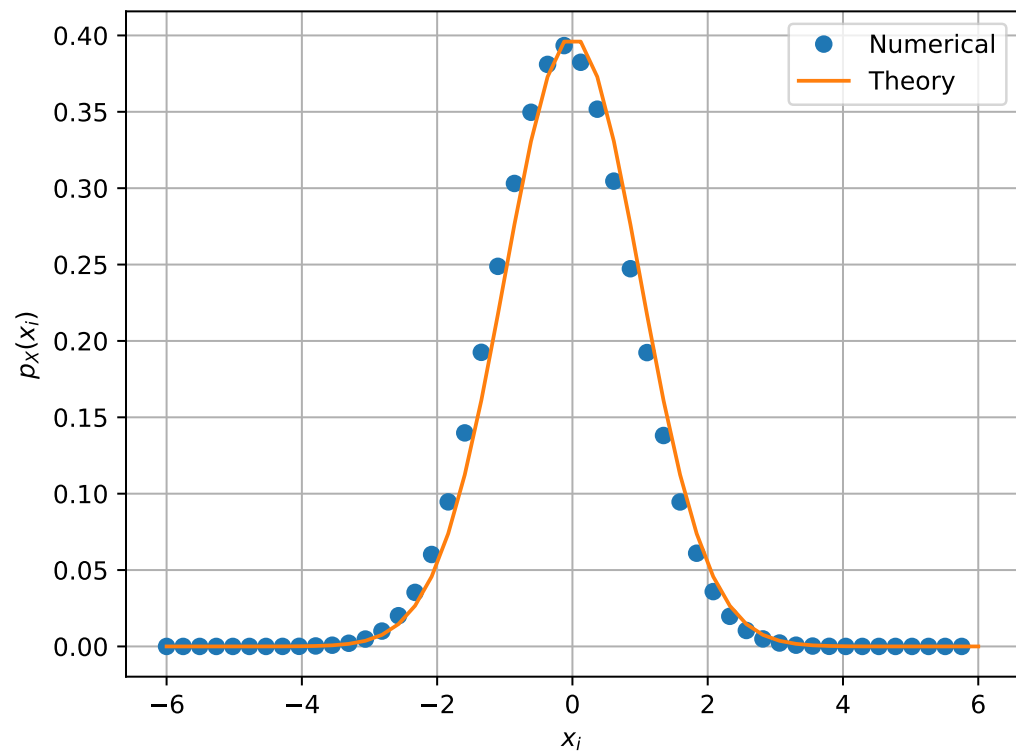


Figure 9.3: The PDF of  $X$

## 9.4. Triangular Distribution

9.4.1 Generate

$$T = U_1 + U_2 \tag{9.9}$$

9.4.2 Find the CDF of  $T$ .

9.4.3 Find the PDF of  $T$ .

9.4.4 Find the theoretical expressions for the PDF and CDF of  $T$ .

9.4.5 Verify your results through a plot.

## Chapter 10

# Maximum Likelihood Detection: BPSK

### 10.1. Maximum Likelihood

10.1.1 Generate equiprobable  $X \in \{1, -1\}$ .

10.1.2 Generate

$$Y = AX + N, \tag{10.1}$$

where  $A = 5$  dB, and  $N \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 1)$ .

10.1.3 Plot  $Y$  using a scatter plot.

10.1.4 Guess how to estimate  $X$  from  $Y$ .

10.1.5 Find

$$P_{e|0} = \Pr(\hat{X} = -1 | X = 1) \tag{10.2}$$

and

$$P_{e|1} = \Pr(\hat{X} = 1 | X = -1) \tag{10.3}$$

10.1.6 Find  $P_e$  assuming that  $X$  has equiprobable symbols.

10.1.7 Verify by plotting the theoretical  $P_e$  with respect to  $A$  from 0 to 10 dB.

10.1.8 Now, consider a threshold  $\delta$  while estimating  $X$  from  $Y$ . Find the value of  $\delta$  that maximizes the theoretical  $P_e$ .

10.1.9 Repeat the above exercise when

$$p_X(0) = p \tag{10.4}$$

10.1.10 Repeat the above exercise using the MAP criterion.

## Chapter 11

# Transformation of Random Variables

### 11.1. Gaussian to Other

11.1.1 Let  $X_1 \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 1)$  and  $X_2 \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 1)$ . Plot the CDF and PDF of

$$V = X_1^2 + X_2^2 \tag{11.1}$$

11.1.2 If

$$F_V(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - e^{-\alpha x} & x \geq 0 \\ 0 & x < 0, \end{cases} \tag{11.2}$$

find  $\alpha$ .

11.1.3 Plot the CDF and PDF of

$$A = \sqrt{V} \tag{11.3}$$



## 11.2. Conditional Probability

11.2.1 Plot

$$P_e = \Pr(\hat{X} = -1 | X = 1) \quad (11.4)$$

for

$$Y = AX + N, \quad (11.5)$$

where  $A$  is Rayleigh with  $E[A^2] = \gamma$ ,  $N \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 1)$ ,  $X \in (-1, 1)$  for  $0 \leq \gamma \leq 10$  dB.

11.2.2 Assuming that  $N$  is a constant, find an expression for  $P_e$ . Call this  $P_e(N)$

11.2.3 For a function  $g$ ,

$$E[g(X)] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(x)p_X(x) dx \quad (11.6)$$

Find  $P_e = E[P_e(N)]$ .

11.2.4 Plot  $P_e$  in problems 11.2.1 and 11.2.3 on the same graph w.r.t  $\gamma$ . Comment.

## Chapter 12

# Bivariate Random Variables: FSK

### 12.1. Two Dimensions

Let

$$\mathbf{y} = A\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{n}, \quad (12.1)$$

where

$$x \in (\mathbf{s}_0, \mathbf{s}_1), \mathbf{s}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{s}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (12.2)$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \end{pmatrix}, n_1, n_2 \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 1). \quad (12.3)$$

12.1.1 Plot

$$\mathbf{y}|\mathbf{s}_0 \text{ and } \mathbf{y}|\mathbf{s}_1 \quad (12.4)$$

on the same graph using a scatter plot.

12.1.2 For the above problem, find a decision rule for detecting the symbols  $\mathbf{s}_0$  and  $\mathbf{s}_1$ .

12.1.3 Plot

$$P_e = \Pr(\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{s}_1 | \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{s}_0) \quad (12.5)$$

with respect to the SNR from 0 to 10 dB.

- 12.1.4 Obtain an expression for  $P_e$ . Verify this by comparing the theory and simulation plots on the same graph.

# Chapter 13

## Exercises

### 13.1. BPSK

1. The signal constellation diagram for BPSK is given by Fig. 13.1. The symbols  $s_0$  and  $s_1$  are equiprobable.  $\sqrt{E_b}$  is the energy transmitted per bit. Assuming a zero mean additive white gaussian noise (AWGN) with variance  $\frac{N_0}{2}$ , obtain the symbols that are received.

**Solution:** The possible received symbols are

$$y|s_0 = \sqrt{E_b} + n \quad (13.1)$$

$$y|s_1 = -\sqrt{E_b} + n \quad (13.2)$$

where the AWGN  $n \sim \mathcal{N}\left(0, \frac{N_0}{2}\right)$ .

2. From Fig. 13.1 obtain a decision rule for BPSK

**Solution:** The decision rule is

$$y \underset{s_1}{\overset{s_0}{\gtrless}} 0 \quad (13.3)$$

3. Repeat the previous exercise using the MAP criterion.

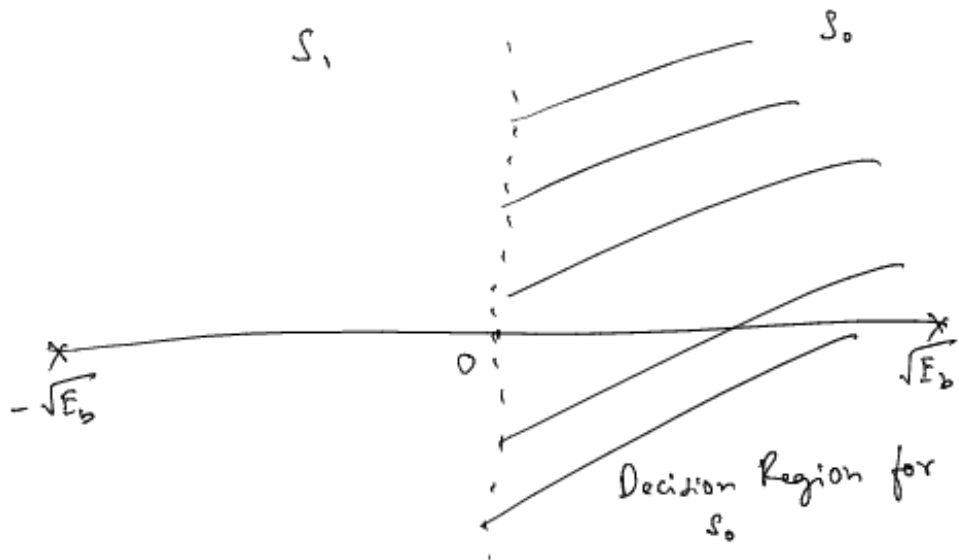


Figure 13.1:

4. Using the decision rule in Problem 2, obtain an expression for the probability of error for BPSK.

**Solution:** Since the symbols are equiprobable, it is sufficient if the error is calculated assuming that a 0 was sent. This results in

$$P_e = \Pr(y < 0 | s_0) = \Pr(\sqrt{E_b} + n < 0) \quad (13.4)$$

$$= \Pr(-n > \sqrt{E_b}) = \Pr(n > \sqrt{E_b}) \quad (13.5)$$

since  $n$  has a symmetric pdf. Let  $w \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 1)$ . Then  $n = \sqrt{\frac{N_0}{2}}w$ . Substituting this in

(13.5),

$$P_e = \Pr \left( \sqrt{\frac{N_0}{2}} w > \sqrt{E_b} \right) = \Pr \left( w > \sqrt{\frac{2E_b}{N_0}} \right) \quad (13.6)$$

$$= Q \left( \sqrt{\frac{2E_b}{N_0}} \right) \quad (13.7)$$

where  $Q(x) \triangleq \Pr(w > x), x \geq 0$ .

5. The PDF of  $w \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 1)$  is given by

$$p_w(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp \left( -\frac{x^2}{2} \right), -\infty < x < \infty \quad (13.8)$$

and the complementary error function is defined as

$$\text{erfc}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_x^\infty e^{-t^2} dt. \quad (13.9)$$

Show that

$$Q(x) = \frac{1}{2} \text{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \quad (13.10)$$

6. Verify the bit error rate (BER) plots for BPSK through simulation and analysis for 0 to 10 dB.

**Solution:** The following code

```
codes/bpsk_ber.py
```

yields Fig. 13.2

7. Show that

$$Q(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2 \sin^2 \theta}} d\theta \quad (13.11)$$

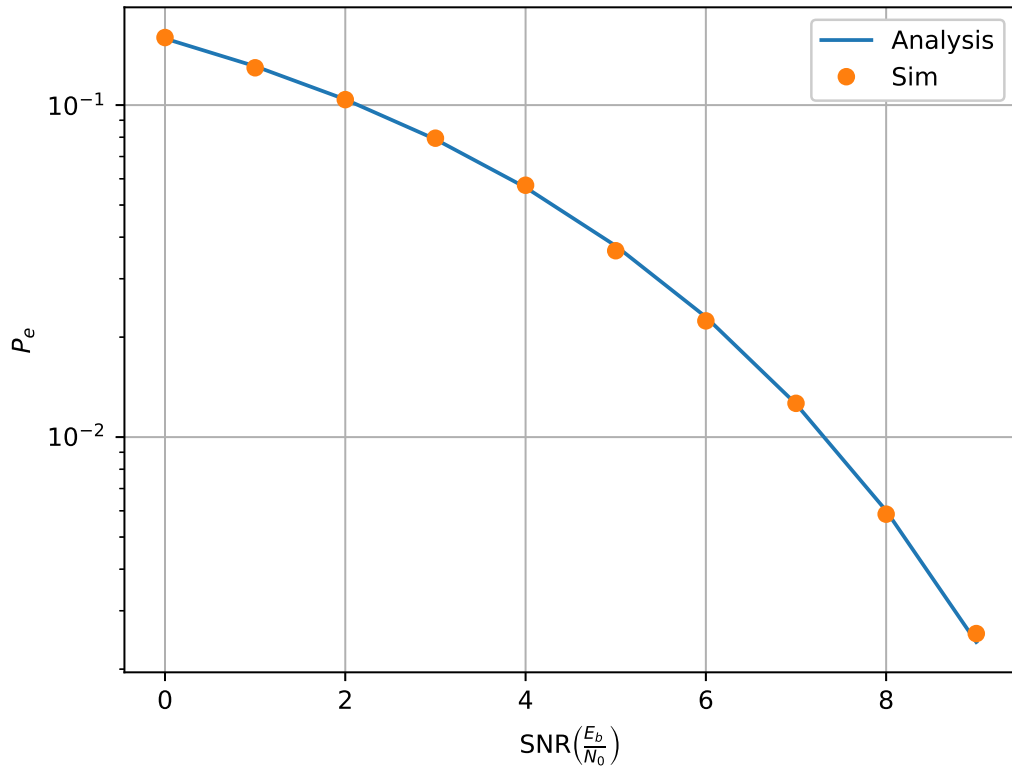


Figure 13.2:

## 13.2. Coherent BFSK

1. The signal constellation for binary frequency shift keying (BFSK) is given in Fig. 13.3.

Obtain the equations for the received symbols.

**Solution:** The received symbols are given by

$$\mathbf{y}|_{s_0} = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{E_b} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (13.12)$$

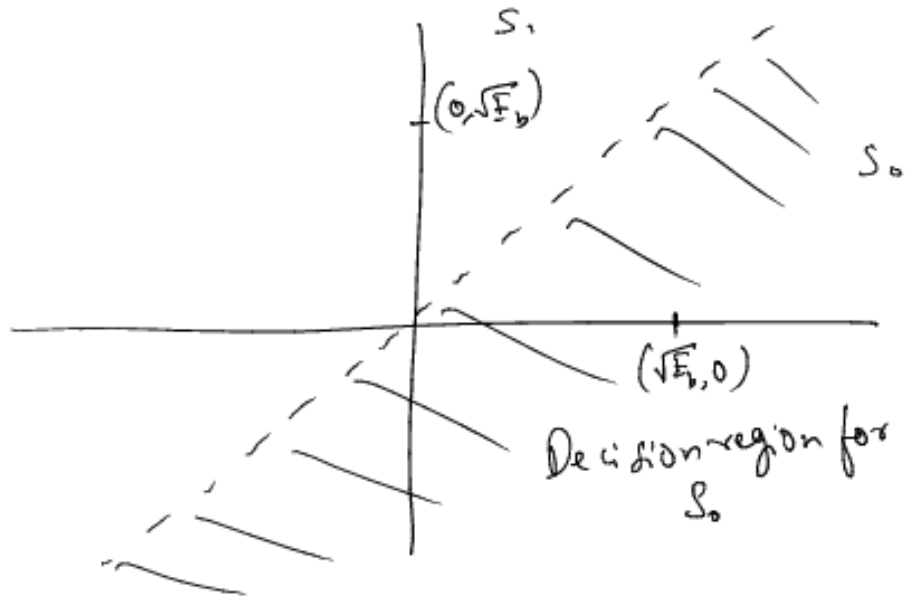


Figure 13.3:

and

$$\mathbf{y}|s_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \sqrt{E_b} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (13.13)$$

where  $n_1, n_2 \sim \mathcal{N}(0, \frac{N_0}{2})$ . and  $\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

2. Obtain a decision rule for BFSK from Fig. 13.3.

**Solution:** The decision rule is

$$y_1 \underset{s_1}{\overset{s_0}{\gtrless}} y_2 \quad (13.14)$$

3. Repeat the previous exercise using the MAP criterion.



4. Derive and plot the probability of error. Verify through simulation.

## 13.3. QPSK

1. Let

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{s} + \mathbf{n} \quad (13.15)$$

where  $\mathbf{s} \in \{s_0, s_1, s_2, s_3\}$  and

$$\mathbf{s}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{E_b} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{s}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \sqrt{E_b} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (13.16)$$

$$\mathbf{s}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -\sqrt{E_b} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{s}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\sqrt{E_b} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (13.17)$$

$$E[\mathbf{n}] = \mathbf{0}, E[\mathbf{n}\mathbf{n}^T] = \sigma^2 \mathbf{I} \quad (13.18)$$

- (a) Show that the MAP decision for detecting  $\mathbf{s}_0$  results in

$$|r|_2 < r_1 \quad (13.19)$$

- (b) Express  $\Pr(\hat{\mathbf{s}} = \mathbf{s}_0 | \mathbf{s} = \mathbf{s}_0)$  in terms of  $r_1, r_2$ . Let  $X = n_2 - n_1, Y = -n_2 - n_1$ , where  $\mathbf{n} = (n_1, n_2)$ . Their correlation coefficient is defined as

$$\rho = \frac{E[(X - \mu_x)(Y - \mu_y)]}{\sigma_x \sigma_y} \quad (13.20)$$

$X$  and  $Y$  are said to be uncorrelated if  $\rho = 0$

- (c) Show that if  $X$  and  $Y$  are uncorrelated Verify this numerically.

- (d) Show that  $X$  and  $Y$  are independent, i.e.  $p_{XY}(x, y) = p_X(x)p_Y(y)$ .
- (e) Show that  $X, Y \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 2\sigma^2)$ .
- (f) Show that  $\Pr(\hat{\mathbf{s}} = \mathbf{s}_0 | \mathbf{s} = \mathbf{s}_0) = \Pr(X < A, Y < A)$ .
- (g) Find  $\Pr(X < A, Y < A)$ .
- (h) Verify the above through simulation.

## 13.4. $M$ -PSK

1. Consider a system where  $\mathbf{s}_i = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\frac{2\pi i}{M}) \\ \sin(\frac{2\pi i}{M}) \end{pmatrix}, i = 0, 1, \dots, M-1$ . Let

$$\mathbf{r}|s_0 = \begin{pmatrix} r_1 \\ r_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{E_s} + n_1 \\ n_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (13.21)$$

where  $n_1, n_2 \sim \mathcal{N}(0, \frac{N_0}{2})$ .

- (a) Substituting

$$r_1 = R \cos \theta \quad (13.22)$$

$$r_2 = R \sin \theta \quad (13.23)$$

show that the joint pdf of  $R, \theta$  is

$$p(R, \theta) = \frac{R}{\pi N_0} \exp\left(-\frac{R^2 - 2R\sqrt{E_s} \cos \theta + E_s}{N_0}\right) \quad (13.24)$$

(b) Show that

$$\lim_{\alpha \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^\infty (V - \alpha) e^{-(V-\alpha)^2} dV = 0 \quad (13.25)$$

$$\lim_{\alpha \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^\infty e^{-(V-\alpha)^2} dV = \sqrt{\pi} \quad (13.26)$$

(c) Using the above, evaluate

$$\int_0^\infty V \exp \{ - (V^2 - 2V\sqrt{\gamma} \cos \theta + \gamma) \} dV \quad (13.27)$$

for large values of  $\gamma$ .

(d) Find a compact expression for

$$I = 1 - \sqrt{\frac{\gamma}{\pi}} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{M}}^{\frac{\pi}{M}} e^{-\gamma \sin^2 \theta} \cos \theta d\theta \quad (13.28)$$

(e) Find  $P_{e|\mathbf{s}_0}$ .

## 13.5. Noncoherent BFSK

13.5.1 Show that

$$I_0(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{x \cos \theta} d\theta \quad (13.29)$$

$$I_0(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{x \cos(\theta-\phi)} d\theta \quad (13.30)$$

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{m_1 \cos \theta + m_2 \sin \theta} d\theta = I_0 \left( \sqrt{m_1^2 + m_2^2} \right) \quad (13.31)$$

where the modified Bessel function of order  $n$  (integer) is defined as

$$I_n(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi e^{x \cos \theta} \cos n\theta d\theta \quad (13.32)$$

13.5.2 Let

$$\mathbf{r}|0 = \sqrt{E_b} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \phi_0 \\ \sin \phi_0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \mathbf{n}_0, \mathbf{r}|1 = \sqrt{E_b} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \cos \phi_1 \\ \sin \phi_1 \end{pmatrix} + \mathbf{n}_1 \quad (13.33)$$

where  $\mathbf{n}_0, \mathbf{n}_1 \sim \mathcal{N}(\mathbf{0}, \frac{N_0}{2} \mathbf{I})$ .

- (a) Taking  $\mathbf{r} = (r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4)^T$ , find the pdf  $p(\mathbf{r}|0, \phi_0)$  in terms of  $r_1, r_2, r_3, r_4, \phi, E_b$  and  $N_0$ . Assume that all noise variables are independent.
- (b) If  $\phi_0$  is uniformly distributed between 0 and  $2\pi$ , find  $p(\mathbf{r}|0)$ . Note that this expression will no longer contain  $\phi_0$ .
- (c) Show that the ML detection criterion for this scheme is

$$I_0 \left( k \sqrt{r_1^2 + r_2^2} \right) \stackrel{0}{\underset{1}{\geq}} I_0 \left( k \sqrt{r_3^2 + r_4^2} \right) \quad (13.34)$$

where  $k$  is a constant.

- (d) The above criterion reduces to something simpler. Can you guess what it is? Justify your answer.
- (e) Show that

$$P_{e|0} = \Pr(r_1^2 + r_2^2 < r_3^2 + r_4^2 | 0) \quad (13.35)$$

(f) Show that the pdf of  $Y = r_3^2 + r_4^2$  is

$$p_Y(y) = \frac{1}{N_0} e^{-\frac{y}{N_0}}, y > 0 \quad (13.36)$$

(g) Find

$$g(r_1, r_2) = \Pr(r_1^2 + r_2^2 < Y | 0, r_1, r_2). \quad (13.37)$$

(h) Show that  $E \left[ e^{-\frac{X^2}{2\sigma^2}} \right] = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} e^{-\frac{\mu^2}{4\sigma^2}}$  for  $X \sim \mathcal{N}(\mu, \sigma^2)$ .

(i) Now show that

$$E[g(r_1, r_2)] = \frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{E_b}{2N_0}}. \quad (13.38)$$

13.5.3 Let  $U, V \sim \mathcal{N}(0, \frac{k}{2})$  be i.i.d. Assuming that

$$U = \sqrt{R} \cos \Theta \quad (13.39)$$

$$V = \sqrt{R} \sin \Theta \quad (13.40)$$

(a) Compute the jacobian for  $U, V$  with respect to  $R$  and  $\Theta$  defined by

$$J = \det \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial U}{\partial R} & \frac{\partial U}{\partial \Theta} \\ \frac{\partial V}{\partial R} & \frac{\partial V}{\partial \Theta} \end{pmatrix} \quad (13.41)$$

(b) The joint pdf for  $R, \Theta$  is given by,

$$p_{R,\Theta}(r, \theta) = p_{U,V}(u, v) J|_{u=\sqrt{r} \cos \theta, v=\sqrt{r} \sin \theta} \quad (13.42)$$

Show that

$$p_R(r) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{k} e^{-\frac{r}{k}} & r > 0, \\ 0 & r < 0, \end{cases} \quad (13.43)$$

assuming that  $\Theta$  is uniformly distributed between 0 to  $2\pi$ .

- (c) Show that the pdf of  $Y = R_1 - R_2$ , where  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are i.i.d. and have the same distribution as  $R$  is

$$p_Y(y) = \frac{1}{2k} e^{-\frac{|y|}{k}} \quad (13.44)$$

- (d) Find the pdf of

$$Z = p + \sqrt{p} [U \cos \phi + V \sin \phi] \quad (13.45)$$

where  $\phi$  is a constant.

- (e) Find  $\Pr(Y > Z)$ .

- (f) If  $U \sim \mathcal{N}(m_1, \frac{k}{2})$ ,  $V \sim \mathcal{N}(m_2, \frac{k}{2})$ , where  $m_1, m_2, k$  are constants, show that the pdf of

$$R = \sqrt{U^2 + V^2} \quad (13.46)$$

is

$$p_R(r) = \frac{e^{-\frac{r+m}{k}}}{k} I_0\left(\frac{2\sqrt{mr}}{k}\right), \quad m = \sqrt{m_1^2 + m_2^2} \quad (13.47)$$

(g) Show that

$$I_0(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{4^n (n!)^2} \quad (13.48)$$

(h) If

$$p_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{k} e^{-\frac{z}{k}} & z \geq 0 \\ 0 & z < 0 \end{cases} \quad (13.49)$$

find  $\Pr(R < Z)$ .

## 13.6. Craig's Formula and MGF

13.6.1 The Moment Generating Function (MGF) of  $X$  is defined as

$$M_X(s) = E[e^{sX}] \quad (13.50)$$

where  $X$  is a random variable and  $E[\cdot]$  is the expectation.

(a) Let  $Y \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 1)$ . Define

$$Q(x) = \Pr(Y > x), x > 0 \quad (13.51)$$

Show that

$$Q(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2 \sin^2 \theta}} d\theta \quad (13.52)$$

(b) Let  $h \sim \mathcal{CN}(0, \frac{\Omega}{2})$ ,  $n \sim \mathcal{CN}(0, \frac{N_0}{2})$ . Find the distribution of  $|h|^2$ .

(c) Let

$$P_e = \Pr(\Re\{h^*y\} < 0), \text{ where } y = \left(\sqrt{E_s}h + n\right), \quad (13.53)$$

Show that

$$P_e = \int_0^\infty Q\left(\sqrt{2x}\right) p_A(x) dx \quad (13.54)$$

where  $A = \frac{E_s|h|^2}{N_0}$ .

(d) Show that

$$P_e = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} M_A\left(-\frac{1}{\sin^2\theta}\right) d\theta \quad (13.55)$$

(e) compute  $M_A(s)$ .

(f) Find  $P_e$ .

(g) If  $\gamma = \frac{\Omega E_s}{N_0}$ , show that  $P_e < \frac{1}{2\gamma}$ .





# Appendix A

## Axioms

### A.1. Definitions

A.1.1

$$0 \leq \Pr(A) \leq 1 \quad (\text{A.1.1.1})$$

A.1.2 If  $AB = 0$ ,

$$\Pr(A + B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B). \quad (\text{A.1.2.1})$$

A.1.3 If  $A, B$  are independent,

$$\Pr(AB) = \Pr(A) \Pr(B) \quad (\text{A.1.3.1})$$

A.1.4

$$\Pr(A|B) = \frac{\Pr(AB)}{\Pr(B)} \quad (\text{A.1.4.1})$$

## A.2. Boolean Logic

A.2.1

$$A + A' = 1 \quad (\text{A.2.1.1})$$

A.2.2

$$A'B' = (A + B)' \quad (\text{A.2.2.1})$$

A.2.3

$$A + B = A(B + B') + B \quad (\text{A.2.3.1})$$

$$= B(A + 1) + AB' \quad (\text{A.2.3.2})$$

$$= B + AB' \quad (\text{A.2.3.3})$$

A.2.4

$$A = A(B + B') = AB + AB' \quad (\text{A.2.4.1})$$

and

$$(AB)(AB') = 0, \because BB' = 0 \quad (\text{A.2.4.2})$$

Hence,  $AB$  and  $AB'$  are mutually exclusive.

A.2.5 Let A, B and C be three events.

Let X be the event that exactly one of A, B and C occurs.

Let Y be the event that at least one of A, B or C occur.

Let Z be the event that at least two of A, B or C occur.

$$Y = A + B + C \tag{A.2.5.1}$$

Similarly,

$$Z = AB + BC + CA \tag{A.2.5.2}$$

And,

$$X = (AB'C' + A'BC' + A'B'C) \tag{A.2.5.3}$$

## A.3. Properties

A.3.1

$$\Pr(A') = 1 - \Pr(A). \quad (\text{A.3.1.1})$$

A.3.2

$$\Pr(A'B') = \Pr((A+B)') \quad (\text{A.3.2.1})$$

$$= 1 - \Pr(A+B) \quad (\text{A.3.2.2})$$

A.3.3

$$\Pr(A+B) = \Pr(B+AB') \quad (\text{A.3.3.1})$$

$$= \Pr(B) + \Pr(AB') \quad (\text{A.3.3.2})$$

$$\because B(AB') = 0 \quad (\text{A.3.3.3})$$

A.3.4

$$\Pr(A) = \Pr(AB) + \Pr(AB') \quad (\text{A.3.4.1})$$

$$\implies \Pr(AB') = \Pr(A) - \Pr(AB) \quad (\text{A.3.4.2})$$

A.3.5 Substituting (A.3.4.2) in (A.3.3.2),

$$\Pr(A+B) = \Pr(A) + \Pr(B) - \Pr(AB) \quad (\text{A.3.5.1})$$

# Appendix B

## Z-transform

B.1 The  $Z$ -transform of  $X$  is defined as

$$M_X(z) = E[z^{-X}] = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} p_X(k)z^{-k} \quad (\text{B.1.1})$$

B.2 If  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are independent, the MGF of

$$X = X_1 + X_2 \quad (\text{B.2.1})$$

is given by

$$M_X(z) = P_{X_1}(z)P_{X_2}(z) \quad (\text{B.2.2})$$

The above property follows from Fourier analysis and is fundamental to signal processing.

B.3 Let  $X_i$  be independent. For

$$X = X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n, \quad (\text{B.3.1})$$

$$M_X(z) = \prod_{i=1}^n M_{X_i}(z) \quad (\text{B.3.2})$$

B.4 The  $n$ th moment of  $X$  can be expressed as

$$E[X^n] = \frac{d^n M_X(z^{-1})}{dz^n} \Big|_{z=1} \quad (\text{B.4.1})$$

# Appendix C

## Distributions

### C.1. Bernoulli

C.1.1. The pmf of a Bernoulli distribution is defined as

$$p_X(k) = \begin{cases} q = 1 - p & k = 0 \\ p & k = 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (\text{C.1.1.1})$$

C.1.2. For a Bernoulli random variable  $X$  with success probability  $p$ ,

$$M_X(z) = q + pz^{-1} \quad (\text{C.1.2.1})$$

C.1.3. The mean of the Bernoulli distribution is

$$E(X) = p \quad (\text{C.1.3.1})$$

C.1.4. The following code simulates 100 coin tosses

```
#Code by GVV Sharma
```



```

#November 18, 2020
#Released under GNU/GPL
#Given a Bernoulli probability and
#number of samples, the code generates the event data

import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
from scipy.stats import bernoulli

#100 samples
simlen=int(1e2)

#Probability of the event
prob = 0.5

#Generating sample data using Bernoulli r.v.
data_bern = bernoulli.rvs(size=simlen,p=prob)
#Calculating the number of favourable outcomes
err_ind = np.nonzero(data_bern == 1)
#calculating the probability
err_n = np.size(err_ind)/simlen

#Theory vs simulation
print(err_n,prob)
print(data_bern)

```

## C.2. Binomial Distribution

C.2.1. The Binomial distribution is defined as

$$X = X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n, \quad (\text{C.2.1.1})$$

Where  $X_i$  are i.i.d bernoulli.

C.2.2. For a Binomial random variable  $X$  with parameters  $n, p$ ,

$$M_X(z) = (q + pz^{-1})^n \quad (\text{C.2.2.1})$$

C.2.3. The mean for the Binomial r.v. is

$$E[X] = np \quad (\text{C.2.3.1})$$

**Solution:** From (B.4.1) and (C.2.2.1),

$$E[X] = \frac{d(q + pz)^n}{dz} \Big|_{z=1} \quad (\text{C.2.3.2})$$

$$= np(q + pz)^{n-1} \Big|_{z=1} \quad (\text{C.2.3.3})$$

$$= np(q + p)^{n-1} \quad (\text{C.2.3.4})$$

yielding (C.2.3.1)

$$\because p + q = 1 \quad (\text{C.2.3.5})$$

C.2.4. In a hurdle race, a player has to cross 10 hurdles. The probability that he will clear each hurdle is  $\frac{5}{6}$ . What is the probability that he will knock down fewer than 2 hurdles?

**Solution:** See the following code

```
#Code by GVV Sharma
#November 20,2020
#Released under GNU/GPL
#To find the probability of an event using the binomial distribution

import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
from scipy.stats import bernoulli
from scipy.stats import norm
from scipy.stats import binom

#Simlen
simlen=1000

#Number of hurdles
n = 10

#Probability of clearing a hurdle
p = 1-5/6

#Mean
```

```

mu = p

#Variance
sigma = np.sqrt(p*(1-p))

#Theoretical probability of knocking down fewer than 2 hurdles
k = 1
print(binom.cdf(k, n, p),3*(5/6)**10)

#Using the Gaussian approximation for the binomial pdf
print(1/(sigma*np.sqrt(n))*(norm.pdf((k-n*mu)/(sigma*np.sqrt(n)))+norm.pdf((k
    -1-n*mu)/(sigma*np.sqrt(n)))))

#Simulating the probability using the binomial random variable
data_binom = binom.rvs(n,p,size=simlen) #Simulating the event of jumping 10
    hurdles
err_ind = np.nonzero(data_binom <=k) #checking probability condition
err_n = np.size(err_ind) #computing the probability
print(err_n/simlen)
#print(data_binom)

#Simulating the probability using the bernoulli random variable
data_bern_mat = bernoulli.rvs(p,size=(n,simlen))

```

```

data_binom=np.sum(data_bern_mat, axis=0)
#print(data_bern_mat)
#print(data_binom)
err_ind = np.nonzero(data_binom <=k) #checking probability condition
err_n = np.size(err_ind) #computing the probability
print(err_n/simlen)

```

## C.3. Uniform Distribution

C.3.1. Let  $X \in \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$  be the random variables representing the outcome for a die.

Assuming the die to be fair, the probability mass function (pmf) is expressed as

$$p_X(n) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & 1 \leq n \leq 6 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (\text{C.3.1.1})$$

C.3.2. The Z-transform of  $X$  is given by

$$P_X(z) = \frac{1}{6} \sum_{n=1}^6 z^{-n} = \frac{z^{-1}(1 - z^{-6})}{6(1 - z^{-1})}, \quad |z| > 1 \quad (\text{C.3.2.1})$$

upon summing up the geometric progression.

C.3.3. From (C.3.2.1), the CDF of  $X$  is given by

$$F_X(n) = \Pr(X \leq n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n < 1 \\ \frac{n}{6} & 1 \leq n \leq 6 \\ 1 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (\text{C.3.3.1})$$

and plotted in Fig. C.3.3.1.

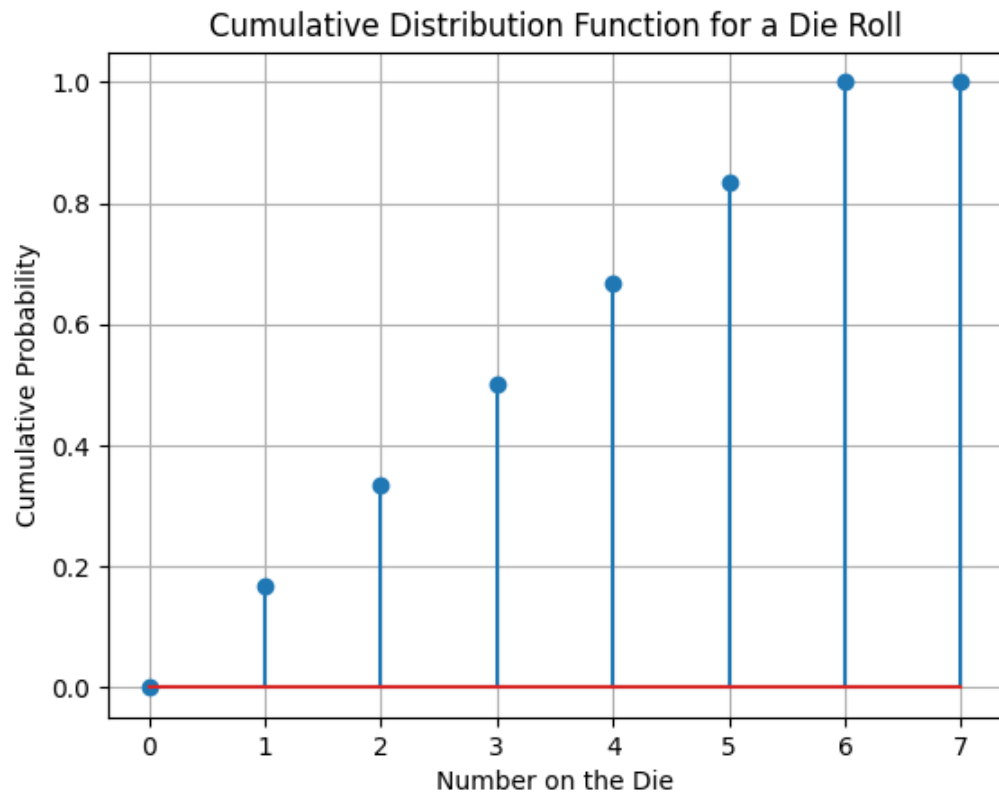


Figure C.3.3.1: CDF

## C.4. Triangular Distribution

C.4.1. The desired outcome is

$$X = X_1 + X_2, \quad (\text{C.4.1.1})$$

$$\implies X \in \{1, 2, \dots, 12\} \quad (\text{C.4.1.2})$$

The objective is to show that

$$p_X(n) \neq \frac{1}{11} \quad (\text{C.4.1.3})$$

C.4.2. Convolution: From (C.4.1.1),

$$p_X(n) = \Pr(X_1 + X_2 = n) = \Pr(X_1 = n - X_2) \quad (\text{C.4.2.1})$$

$$= \sum_k \Pr(X_1 = n - k | X_2 = k) p_{X_2}(k) \quad (\text{C.4.2.2})$$

after unconditioning.  $\because X_1$  and  $X_2$  are independent,

$$\begin{aligned} \Pr(X_1 = n - k | X_2 = k) \\ = \Pr(X_1 = n - k) = p_{X_1}(n - k) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.4.2.3})$$

From (C.4.2.2) and (C.4.2.3),

$$p_X(n) = \sum_k p_{X_1}(n - k) p_{X_2}(k) = p_{X_1}(n) * p_{X_2}(n) \quad (\text{C.4.2.4})$$

where  $*$  denotes the convolution operation. Substituting from (C.3.1.1) in (C.4.2.4),

$$p_X(n) = \frac{1}{6} \sum_{k=1}^6 p_{X_1}(n-k) = \frac{1}{6} \sum_{k=n-6}^{n-1} p_{X_1}(k) \quad (\text{C.4.2.5})$$

$$\because p_{X_1}(k) = 0, \quad k \leq 1, k \geq 6. \quad (\text{C.4.2.6})$$

From (C.4.2.5),

$$p_X(n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n < 1 \\ \frac{1}{6} \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} p_{X_1}(k) & 1 \leq n-1 \leq 6 \\ \frac{1}{6} \sum_{k=n-6}^6 p_{X_1}(k) & 1 < n-6 \leq 6 \\ 0 & n > 12 \end{cases} \quad (\text{C.4.2.7})$$

Substituting from (C.3.1.1) in (C.4.2.7),

$$p_X(n) = \begin{cases} 0 & n < 1 \\ \frac{n-1}{36} & 2 \leq n \leq 7 \\ \frac{13-n}{36} & 7 < n \leq 12 \\ 0 & n > 12 \end{cases} \quad (\text{C.4.2.8})$$

satisfying (C.4.1.3).



C.4.3. The Z-transform: From (C.3.2.1) and (B.2.2),

$$P_X(z) = \left\{ \frac{z^{-1} (1 - z^{-6})}{6 (1 - z^{-1})} \right\}^2 \quad (\text{C.4.3.1})$$

$$= \frac{1}{36} \frac{z^{-2} (1 - 2z^{-6} + z^{-12})}{(1 - z^{-1})^2} \quad (\text{C.4.3.2})$$

Using the fact that

$$p_X(n - k) \xleftrightarrow{\mathcal{Z}} P_X(z) z^{-k}, \quad (\text{C.4.3.3})$$

$$nu(n) \xleftrightarrow{\mathcal{Z}} \frac{z^{-1}}{(1 - z^{-1})^2} \quad (\text{C.4.3.4})$$

after some algebra, it can be shown that

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{36} [(n - 1) u(n - 1) - 2 (n - 7) u(n - 7) \\ & \quad + (n - 13) u(n - 13)] \\ & \quad \xleftrightarrow{\mathcal{Z}} \frac{1}{36} \frac{z^{-2} (1 - 2z^{-6} + z^{-12})}{(1 - z^{-1})^2} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.4.3.5})$$

where

$$u(n) = \begin{cases} 1 & n \geq 0 \\ 0 & n < 0 \end{cases} \quad (\text{C.4.3.6})$$

From (B.1.1), (C.4.3.2) and (C.4.3.5)

$$\begin{aligned} p_X(n) = & \frac{1}{36} [(n - 1) u(n - 1) \\ & - 2 (n - 7) u(n - 7) + (n - 13) u(n - 13)] \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.4.3.7})$$

which is the same as (C.4.2.8). Note that (C.4.2.8) can be obtained from (C.4.3.5) using contour integration as well.

C.4.4. The experiment of rolling the dice was simulated using Python for 10000 samples. These were generated using Python libraries for uniform distribution. The frequencies for each outcome were then used to compute the resulting pmf, which is plotted in Figure C.4.4.1. The theoretical pmf obtained in (C.4.2.8) is plotted for comparison.

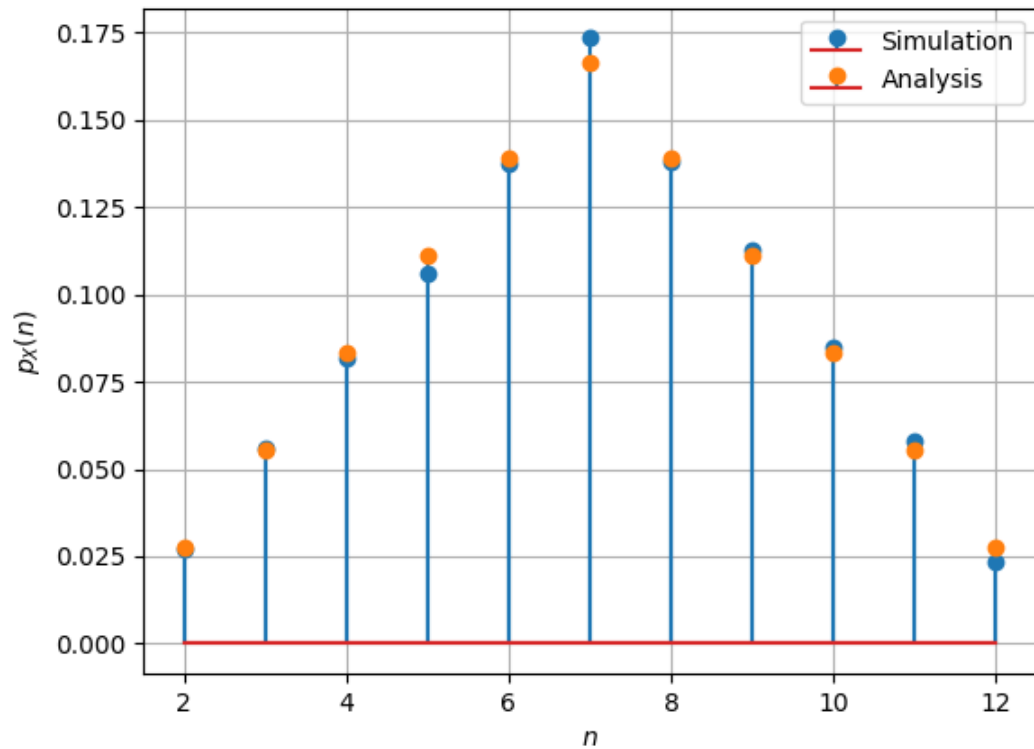


Figure C.4.4.1: Plot of  $p_X(n)$ . Simulations are close to the analysis.

C.4.5. The python code is available below

```

import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
#If using termux
import subprocess
import shlex
#end if

#Sample size
simlen = 10000
#Possible outcomes
n = range(2,13)
# Generate X1 and X2
y = np.random.randint(1,7, size=(2, simlen))

#Generate X
X = np.sum(y, axis = 0)
#Find the frequency of each outcome
unique, counts = np.unique(X, return_counts=True)
#Simulated probability
psim = counts/simlen
#Theoretical probability
n1 = range(2,8)
n2 = range(8,13)
panal1 = (n1 - np.ones((1,6)))
panal2 = (13*np.ones((1,5))-n2)

```

```

panal = np.concatenate((panal1,panal2),axis=None)/36

#Plotting
plt.stem(n,psim, markerfmt='o', use_line_collection=True, label='Simulation')
plt.stem(n,panal, markerfmt='o',use_line_collection=True, label='Analysis')
plt.xlabel('$n$')
plt.ylabel('$p_{\{X\}}(n)$')
plt.legend()
plt.grid()# minor

#If using termux
plt.savefig('figs/pmf.pdf')
plt.savefig('figs/pmf.png')
subprocess.run(shlex.split("termux-open figs/pmf.pdf"))
#else
#plt.show()

```



## Appendix D

# Central Limit Theorem

## D.1. Binomial

D.1 Let

$$X = \text{Bin}(n, p). \quad (\text{D.1.1})$$

The mean and variance are then given by

$$\mu = np, \sigma^2 = npq. \quad (\text{D.1.2})$$

D.2 For large values of  $n, k, n - k$ , by Stirling's Approximation.

$$\begin{aligned} n! &\approx n^n e^{-n} \sqrt{2\pi n} \\ k! &\approx k^k e^{-k} \sqrt{2\pi k} \\ (n - k)! &\approx (n - k)^{(n-k)} e^{-(n-k)} \sqrt{2\pi (n - k)} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{D.2.1})$$

D.3 Then,

$$p_X(k) = \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!} p^k q^{n-k} \approx \frac{n^n e^{-n} \sqrt{2\pi n}}{k^k e^{-k} \sqrt{2\pi k} (n-k)^{n-k} e^{-(n-k)} \sqrt{2\pi(n-k)}} p^k q^{n-k} \quad (\text{D.3.1})$$

$$= \left(\frac{np}{k}\right)^k \left(\frac{nq}{n-k}\right)^{n-k} \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi k(n-k)}} \quad (\text{D.3.2})$$

from (D.2.1)

D.4 For

$$\delta \ll np, nq, \quad (\text{D.4.1})$$

and

$$k = np + \delta, \quad (\text{D.4.2})$$

$$n - k = nq - \delta \quad (\text{D.4.3})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k}{np} &= 1 + \frac{\delta}{np} \\ \frac{n-k}{nq} &= 1 - \frac{\delta}{nq} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{D.4.4})$$

D.5 Taking logarithms in (D.3.2),

$$\ln [p_X(k)] = -k \ln \left(\frac{np}{k}\right) - (n-k) \ln \left(\frac{nq}{n-k}\right) + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(\frac{n}{2\pi k(n-k)}\right) \quad (\text{D.5.1})$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -(np + \delta) \ln \left(1 + \frac{\delta}{np}\right) - (nq - \delta) \ln \left(1 - \frac{\delta}{nq}\right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(\frac{n}{2\pi (np + \delta) (nq - \delta)}\right) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{D.5.2})$$

upon substituting from (D.4.4). From (D.4.1),

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{n}{2\pi (np + \delta)(nq - \delta)} \right) \approx \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1}{2\pi npq} \right) \quad (\text{D.5.3})$$

From (D.4.1) and the approximation

$$\ln(1 + x) \approx x - \frac{x^2}{2}, \quad (\text{D.5.4})$$

the first sum in (D.5.2) can be expressed as,

$$\begin{aligned} & - (np + \delta) \ln \left( 1 + \frac{\delta}{np} \right) - (nq - \delta) \left( 1 - \frac{\delta}{nq} \right) \\ & \approx - (np + \delta) \left( \frac{\delta}{np} - \frac{\delta^2}{2n^2p^2} \right) - (nq - \delta) \left( -\frac{\delta}{nq} - \frac{\delta^2}{2n^2q^2} \right) \\ & = -\delta \left[ 1 + \frac{\delta}{2np} - 1 + \frac{\delta}{2nq} \right] = -\frac{\delta^2}{2npq} \quad (\text{D.5.5}) \end{aligned}$$

Substituting from (D.5.5) and (D.5.5) in (D.5.2),

$$\ln [p_X(k)] \approx \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1}{2\pi npq} \right) - \frac{\delta^2}{2npq} \quad (\text{D.5.6})$$

$$\implies p_X(k) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2\pi npq}} e^{-\frac{(k-np)^2}{2npq}} = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(k-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} \quad (\text{D.5.7})$$

D.6 A comparison of Binomial and Gaussian pmf/pdf is provided in Figs. D.6.1 and D.6.2.



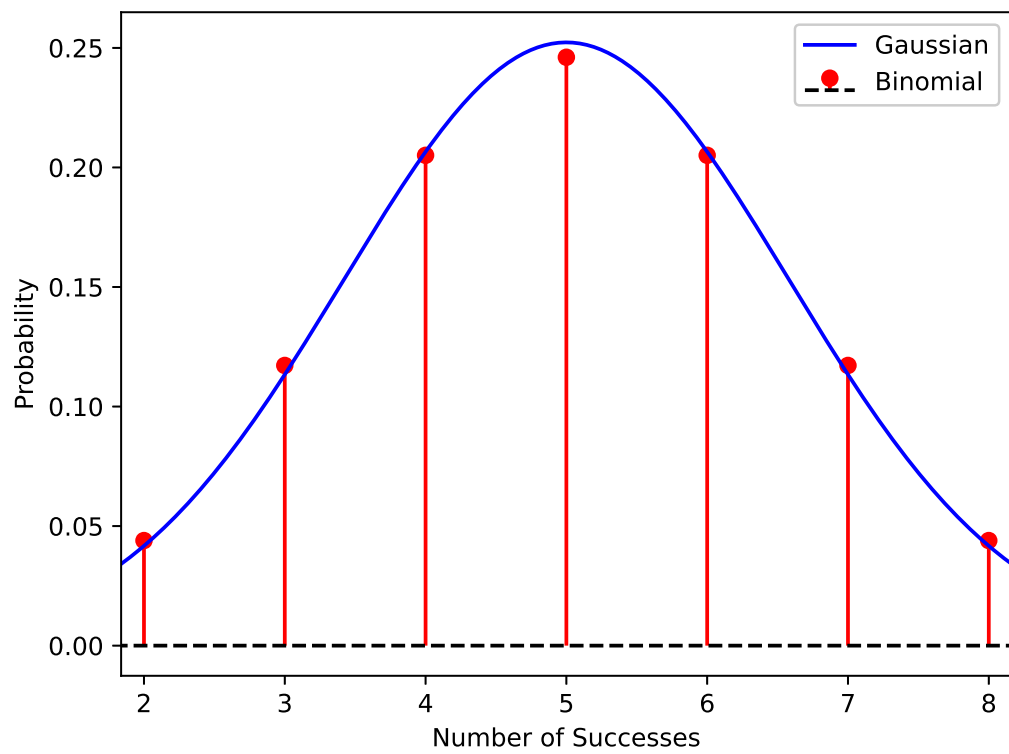


Figure D.6.1: 10 trials

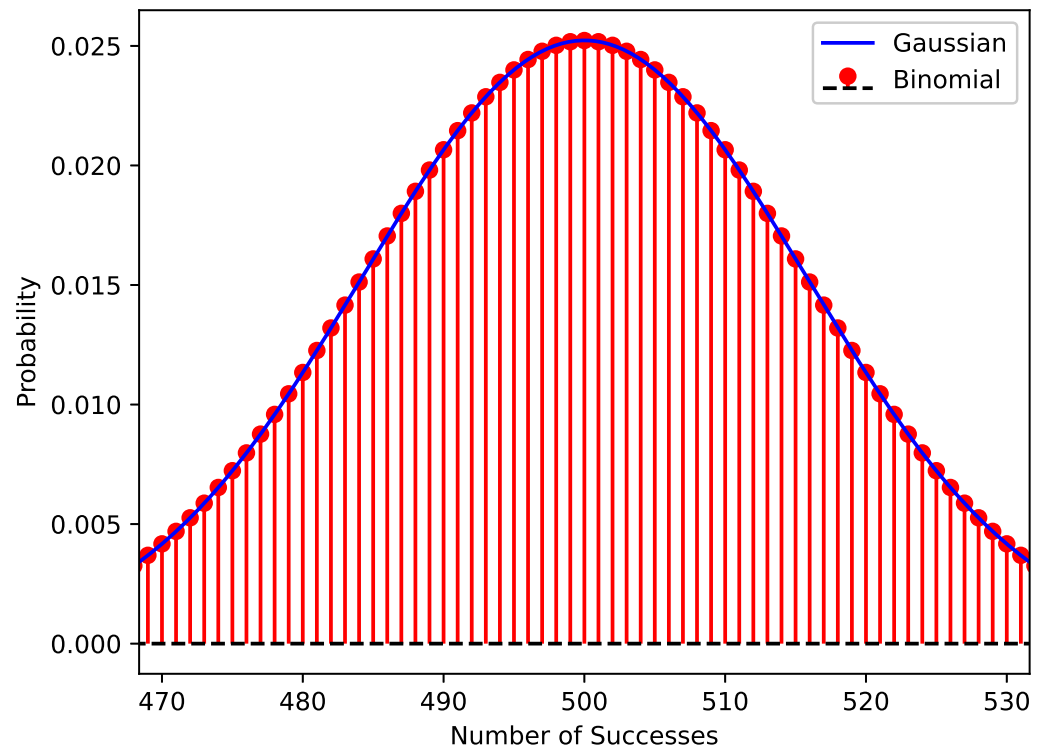


Figure D.6.2: 1000 trials



## Appendix E

# Identities

E.1 Let

$$N = R + B + G, n = r + b + g \quad (\text{E.1.1})$$

where  $R, B, G$  and  $r, b, g$  represent the number of red, blue and green marbles respectively within  $N$  and  $n$ . Then

$$\Pr(r, b, g) = \frac{{}^R C_r {}^B C_b {}^G C_g}{{}^{R+B+G} C_{r+b+g}} \quad (\text{E.1.2})$$

**Solution:** The number of ways of choosing  $n$  marbles from  $N$  is

$${}^N C_n \quad (\text{E.1.3})$$

The number of ways of choosing  $r, b, g$  marbles is

$${}^R C_r {}^B C_b {}^G C_g \quad (\text{E.1.4})$$

Using the definition of probability, we obtain (E.1.2).

E.2

$${}^{R+B}C_n = \sum_{k=0}^R \sum_{m=n-k}^B {}^RC_k {}^BC_m \quad (\text{E.2.1})$$

**Solution:** Since

$$(x+1)^R = \sum_{k=0}^R {}^RC_k x^k, \quad (\text{E.2.2})$$

$$(x+1)^R (x+1)^B = \sum_{k=0}^R \sum_{m=0}^B {}^RC_k {}^BC_m x^{k+m} \quad (\text{E.2.3})$$

$$\Rightarrow (x+1)^{R+B} = \sum_{k=0}^R \sum_{m=n-k}^B {}^RC_k {}^BC_m x^n + \sum_{k=0}^R \sum_{m \neq n-k}^B {}^RC_k {}^BC_m x^{k+m} \quad (\text{E.2.4})$$

$$(\text{E.2.5})$$

yielding (E.2.1) upon comparing the coefficients of  $x^n$  on both sides.

## Appendix F

# Random Number Genration Using Shift Registers

### F.0.1. Components

Component	Value	Quantity
Breadboard		1
Seven Segment Display	Common Anode	1
Decoder	7447	1
Flip Flop	7474	2
X-OR GATE	7486	1
555 IC		1
Resistor	$1K\Omega$	1
Resistor	$1M\Omega$	1
Capacitor	100nF	1
Capacitor	10nF	1
Jumper Wires		20

Table 2.1:

F.0.1.1. Generate the CLOCK signal using the 555 timer circuit as shown in the figure F.0.1.1

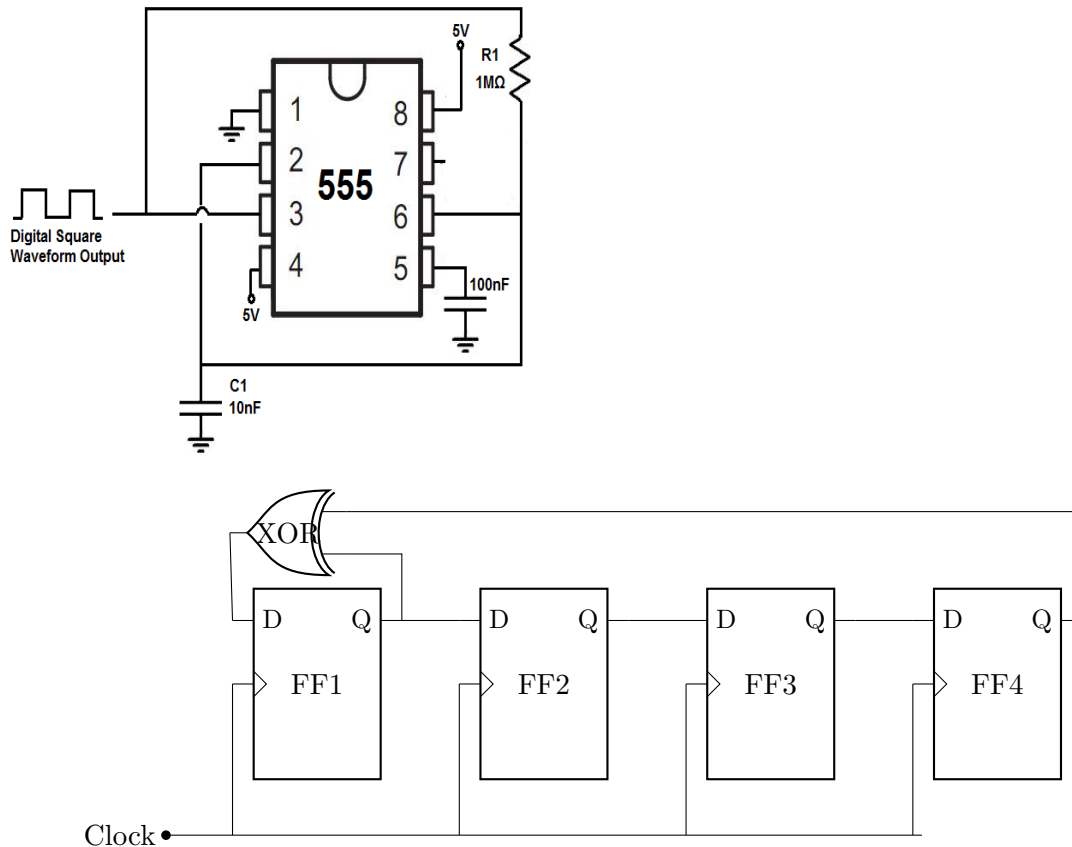


Figure F.0.1.3.1: Circuit Connections

F.0.1.2. Connect the CLOCK output of 555 timer circuit to CLOCK signal of D-Flip flops, change the resistor value to  $1M\Omega$

F.0.1.3. Now make the circuit for shift registers using 4 D-Flip flops (by using two 7474 IC's) and one X-OR gate (7486 IC) as shown in figure F.0.1.3.1. Pin out for 7474 IC is shown in figure F.0.1.4.1

F.0.1.4. Connect the output of each D-flip flop to Decoder IC (7447 IC), The pin out of 7447 IC is shown in figure F.0.1.4.1

F.0.1.5. As per the pinout of IC 7474 [2,12] pins of both IC's need to be connected to the [7,1,2,6]

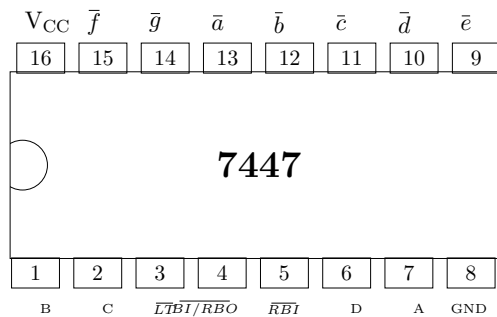
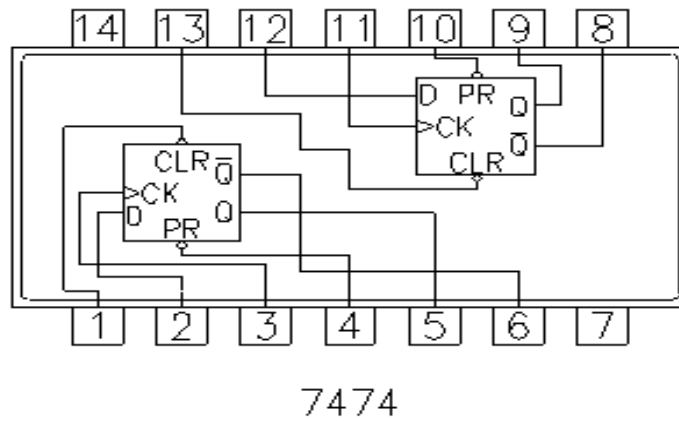


Figure F.0.1.4.1:

of decoder IC respectively

F.0.1.6. Make connections between the seven segment display in FigF.0.1.6.1 and the 7447 IC in Fig.F.0.1.6.1 as shown in Table 2.1

<b>7447</b>	$\bar{a}$	$\bar{b}$	$\bar{c}$	$\bar{d}$	$\bar{e}$	$\bar{f}$	$\bar{g}$
<b>Display</b>	a	b	c	d	e	f	g

Table F.0.1.6.1:

F.0.1.7. Additionally make conections like Vcc and GNG to every IC as per the respective IC



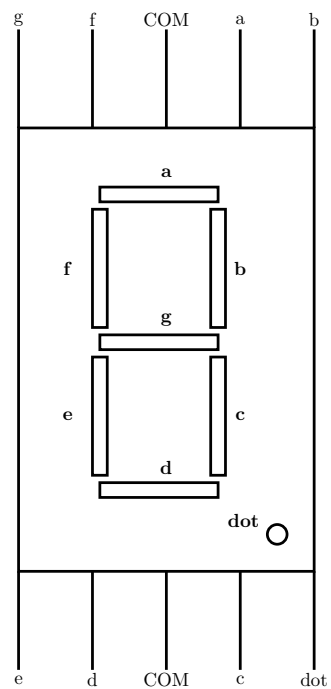


Figure F.0.1.6.1:

pinout for IC's 7474,7447,7486.

## Appendix G

### NCERT

G.1 A black and red dice are rolled.

- (a) Find the conditional probability of obtaining a sum greater than 9, given that the black die resulted in a 5.
- (b) Find the conditional probability of obtaining the sum 8, given that the red die resulted in a number less than 4

G.2 A game consists of tossing a one rupee coin 3 times and noting its outcome each time. Hanif wins if all the tosses give the same result i.e., three heads or three tails, and loses otherwise. Calculate the probability that Hanif will lose the game.

G.3 There are 5% defective items in a large bulk of items. What is the probability that a sample of 10 items will include not more than one defective item?

G.4 A person buys a lottery ticket in 50 lotteries, in each of which his chance of winning a prize is  $\frac{1}{100}$ . What is the probability that he will win a prize (a) at least once (b) exactly once (c) at least twice?

G.5 If 4-digit numbers greater than 5,000 are randomly formed from the digits 0, 1, 3, 5, and 7, what is the probability of forming a number divisible by 5 when, (i) the digits are repeated? (ii) the repetition of digits is not allowed?

G.6 A fair coin and an unbiased die are tossed. Let A be the event ‘head appears on the coin’ and B be the event ‘3 on the die’. Check whether A and B are independent events or not.

G.7 It is known that 10% of certain articles manufactured are defective. What is the probability that in a random sample of 12 such articles, 9 are defective?

G.8 Suppose  $X$  has a binomial distribution  $B\left(6, \frac{1}{2}\right)$ . Show that  $X = 3$  is the most likely outcome. (Hint :  $P(X = 3)$  is the maximum among all  $P(x_i), x_i = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$ )

G.9 In an examination, 20 questions of true-false type are asked. Suppose a student tosses a fair coin to determine his answer to each question. If the coin falls heads, he answers ‘true’; if it falls tails, he answers ‘false’. Find the probability that he answers at least 12 questions correctly. Two Coins are tossed once, where

(a) E : Tail appears on one coin,      F : one coin shows head

(b) E : no tail appears,      F : no head appears

Determine  $\Pr(E | F)$ .

G.10 A card is selected from a pack of 52 cards.

(a) How many points are there in the sample space?

(b) Calculate the probability that the card is an ace of spades.

(c) Calculate the probability that the card is

i. an ace

ii. black card.

G.11 Bag I contains 3 red and 4 black balls and Bag II contains 4 red and 5 black balls. One ball is transferred from Bag I to Bag II and then a ball is drawn from Bag II. The

ball so drawn is found to be red in colour. Find the probability that the transferred ball is black.

G.12 In a hurdle race, a player has to cross 10 hurdles. The probability that he will clear each hurdle is  $\frac{5}{6}$ . What is the probability that he will knock down fewer than 2 hurdles?

G.13 Three letters are dictated to three persons and an envelope is addressed to each of them, the letters are inserted into the envelopes at random so that each envelope contains exactly one letter. Find the probability that at least one letter is in its proper envelope.

G.14 In a game, a man wins a rupee for a six and loses a rupee for any other number when a fair dice is thrown. The man decided to throw a dice thrice but to quit as and when he gets a six. Find the expected value of the amount he wins/loses.

G.15 Two customers Shyam and Ekta are visiting a particular shop in the same week (Tuesday to Saturday). Each is equally likely to visit the shop on any day as on another day. What is the probability that both will visit the shop on (i) the same day? (ii) consecutive days? (iii) different days?

G.16 Consider the experiment of throwing a die, if a multiple of 3 comes up, throw the die again and if any other number comes, toss a coin. Find the conditional probability of the event 'the coin shows a tail', given that 'at least one die shows a 3'.

G.17 A die is thrown again and again until three sixes are obtained. Find the probability of obtaining the third six in the sixth throw of the die.

G.18 Let  $X$  represent the difference between the number of heads and the number of tails obtained when a coin is tossed 6 times. What are possible values of  $X$ ?

- G.19 A fair coin is tossed four times, and a person win Re 1 for each head and lose Rs 1.50 for each tail that turns up. From the sample space calculate how many different amounts of money you can have after four tosses and the probability of having each of these amounts.
- G.20 Suppose that 90% of people are right-handed. What is the probability that at most 6 of a random sample of 10 people are right handed?
- G.21 An experiment succeeds twice as often as it fails. Find the probability that in the next six trials, there will be atleast 4 successes.
- G.22 If A and B are two events such that  $\Pr(A)=\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\Pr(B)=\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\Pr(A | B) = \frac{1}{8}$ , find  $\Pr(\text{not A and not B})$ .
- G.23 If  $\Pr(A|B) > \Pr(A)$ , then which of the following is correct :
- (A)  $\Pr(B|A) < \Pr(B)$  (B)  $\Pr(AB) < \Pr(A) \cdot \Pr(B)$
- (C)  $\Pr(B|A) > \Pr(B)$  (D)  $\Pr(B|A) = \Pr(B)$